PR
5300
F12
v.19

CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
3 1924 064 991 429

Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924064991429

Large-Paper Edition

THE WORKS OF

Sir Walter Scott

INCLUDING

THE WAVERLEY NOVELS

AND THE POEMS

IN FIFTY VOLUMES

VOLUME XIX

G. SIMMONDS

'What is this mighty emprise?'

THE ABBOT

BY

SIR WALTER SCOTT

VOLUME I

BOSTON AND NEW YORK
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
1913

THE ABBOT

BEING THE SEQUEL TO THE MONASTERY

VOLUME I

INTRODUCTION

FROM what is said in the Introduction to the *Monastery*, it must necessarily be inferred that the Author considered that romance as something very like a failure. It is true, the booksellers did not complain of the sale, because, unless on very felicitous occasions, or on those which are equally the reverse, literary popularity is not gained or lost by a single publication. Leisure must be allowed for the tide both to flow and ebb. But I was conscious that, in my situation, not to advance was in some degree to recede, and being naturally unwilling to think that the principle of decay lay in myself, I was at least desirous to know of a certainty whether the degree of discountenance which I had incurred was now owing to an ill-managed story or an ill-chosen subject.

I was never, I confess, one of those who are willing to suppose the brains of an author to be a kind of milk, which will not stand above a single creaming, and who are eternally harping to young authors to husband their efforts, and to be chary of their reputation, lest it grow hackneyed in the eyes of men. Perhaps I was, and have always been, the more indifferent to the degree of estimation in which I might be held as an author because I did not put so high a value as many others upon what is termed literary reputation in the abstract, or at least upon the species of popularity which had fallen to my share; for though it were worse than affectation to deny that my vanity was satisfied at my success in the department in which chance had in some measure enlisted

me, I was, nevertheless, far from thinking that the novelist or romance-writer stands high in the ranks of literature. But I spare the reader further egotism on this subject, as I have expressed my opinion very fully in the Introductory Epistle to the *Fortunes of Nigel*, first edition, and, although it be composed in an imaginary character, it is as sincere and candid as if it had been written 'without my gown and band.'

In a word, when I considered myself as having been unsuccessful in the Monastery, I was tempted to try whether I could not restore, even at the risk of totally losing, my so-called reputation by a new hazard. I looked round my library, and could not but observe that, from the time of Chaucer to that of Byron, the most popular authors had been the most prolific. Even the aristarch Johnson allowed that the quality of readiness and profusion had a merit in itself, independent of the intrinsic value of the composition. Talking of Churchill, I believe, who had little merit in his prejudiced eyes, he allowed him that of fertility, with some such qualification as this — 'A crab-apple can bear but crabs after all; but there is a great difference in favour of that which bears a large quantity of fruit, however indifferent, and that which produces only a few.'

Looking more attentively at the patriarchs of literature, whose career was as long as it was brilliant, I thought I perceived that in the busy and prolonged course of exertion there were no doubt occasional failures, but that still those who were favourites of their age triumphed over these miscarriages. By the new efforts which they made, their errors were obliterated, they became identified with the literature of their country,

and after having long received law from the critics, came in some degree to impose it. And when such a writer was at length called from the scene, his death first made the public sensible what a large share he had occupied in their attention. I recollected a passage in Grimm's *Correspondence*, that, while the unexhausted Voltaire sent forth tract after tract, to the very close of a long life, the first impression made by each as it appeared was that it was inferior to its predecessors — an opinion adopted from the general idea that the Patriarch of Ferney must at last find the point from which he was to decline. But the opinion of the public finally ranked in succession the last of Voltaire's *Essays* on the same footing with those which had formerly charmed the French nation. The inference from this and similar facts seemed to me to be that new works were often judged of by the public, not so much from their own intrinsic merit, as from extrinsic ideas which readers had previously formed with regard to them, and over which a writer might hope to triumph by patience and by exertion. There is a risk in the attempt: —

> If he fall in, good-night, or sink or swim.

But this is a chance incident to every literary attempt, and by which men of a sanguine temper are little moved.

I may illustrate what I mean by the feelings of most men in travelling. If we have found any stage particularly tedious or in an especial degree interesting, particularly short or much longer than we expected, our imaginations are so apt to exaggerate the original impression that, on repeating the journey, we usually find that we have considerably overrated the predominating quality,

and the road appears to be duller or more pleasant, shorter or more tedious, than what we expected, and, consequently, than what is the actual case. It requires a third or fourth journey to enable us to form an accurate judgment of its beauty, its length, or its other attributes.

In the same manner, the public, judging of a new work, which it receives perhaps with little expectation, if surprised into applause, becomes very often ecstatic, gives a great deal more approbation than is due, and elevates the child of its immediate favour to a rank which, as it affects the author, it is equally difficult to keep and painful to lose. If, on this occasion, the author trembles at the height to which he is raised, and becomes afraid of the shadow of his own renown, he may indeed retire from the lottery with the prize which he has drawn, but, in future ages, his honour will be only in proportion to his labours. If, on the contrary, he rushes again into the lists, he is sure to be judged with severity proportioned to the former favour of the public. If he be daunted by a bad reception on this second occasion, he may again become a stranger to the arena. If, on the contrary, he can keep his ground, and stand the shuttlecock's fate, of being struck up and down, he will probably, at length, hold with some certainty the level in public opinion which he may be found to deserve; and he may perhaps boast of arresting the general attention, in the same manner as the Bachelor Samson Carrasco of fixing the weathercock La Giralda of Seville for weeks, months, or years, that is, for as long as the wind shall uniformly blow from one quarter. To this degree of popularity the Author had the hardihood to aspire, while, in order to attain it, he assumed the daring resolution to keep him-

self in the view of the public by frequent appearances before them.

It must be added, that the Author's incognito gave him the greater courage to renew his attempts to please the public, and an advantage similar to that which Jack the Giant-killer received from his coat of darkness. In sending the *Abbot* forth so soon after the *Monastery*, he had used the well-known practice recommended by Bassanio: —

> In my school-days, when I had lost one shaft,
> I shot another of the self-same flight,
> The self-same way, with more advised watch,
> To find the other forth.

And, to continue the simile, his shafts, like those of the Lesser Ajax, were discharged more readily that the archer was as inaccessible to criticism, personally speaking, as the Grecian archer under his brother's sevenfold shield.

Should the reader desire to know upon what principles the *Abbot* was expected to amend the fortune of the *Monastery*, I have first to request his attention to the Introductory Epistle addressed to the imaginary Captain Clutterbuck — a mode by which, like his predecessors in this walk of fiction, the real Author makes one of his *dramatis personæ* the means of communicating his own sentiments to the public, somewhat more artificially than by a direct address to the readers. A pleasing French writer of fairy tales, Monsieur Pajon, author of the *History of Prince Soly*, has set a diverting example of the same machinery, where he introduces the presiding Genius of the land of Romance conversing with one of the personages of the tale.

In this Introductory Epistle, the Author communicates, in confidence, to Captain Clutterbuck his sense that the White Lady had not met the taste of the times, and his reason for withdrawing her from the scene. The Author did not deem it equally necessary to be candid respecting another alteration. The *Monastery* was designed, at first, to have contained some supernatural agency, arising out of the fact that Melrose had been the place of deposit of the great Robert Bruce's heart. The writer shrunk, however, from filling up, in this particular, the sketch as it was originally traced; nor did he venture to resume, in the continuation, the subject which he had left unattempted in the original work. Thus, the incident of the discovery of the heart, which occupies the greater part of the Introduction to the *Monastery*, is a mystery unnecessarily introduced, and which remains at last very imperfectly explained. In this particular, I was happy to shroud myself by the example of the author of *Caleb Williams*, who never condescends to inform us of the actual contents of that iron chest which makes such a figure in his interesting work, and gives the name to Mr. Colman's drama.

The public had some claim to inquire into this matter, but it seemed indifferent policy in the Author to give the explanation. For, whatever praise may be due to the ingenuity which brings to a general combination all the loose threads of a narrative, like the knitter at the finishing of her stocking, I am greatly deceived if in many cases a superior advantage is not attained by the air of reality which the deficiency of explanation attaches to a work written on a different system. In life itself, many things befall every mortal of which the individual never

knows the real cause or origin; and were we to point out the most marked distinction between a real and a fictitious narrative, we would say, that the former, in reference to the remote causes of the events it relates, is obscure, doubtful, and mysterious; whereas, in the latter case, it is a part of the author's duty to afford satisfactory details upon the causes of the separate events he has recorded, and, in a word, to account for everything. The reader, like Mungo in the *Padlock*, will not be satisfied with hearing what he is not made fully to comprehend.

I omitted, therefore, in the Introduction to the *Abbot*, any attempt to explain the previous story or to apologise for unintelligibility.

Neither would it have been prudent to have endeavoured to proclaim, in the Introduction to the *Abbot*, the real spring by which I hoped it might attract a greater degree of interest than its immediate predecessor. A taking title, or the announcement of a popular subject, is a recipe for success much in favour with booksellers, but which authors will not always find efficacious. The cause is worth a moment's examination.

There occur in every country some peculiar historical characters, which are, like a spell or charm, sovereign to excite curiosity and attract attention, since every one in the slightest degree interested in the land which they belong to has heard much of them, and longs to hear more. A tale turning on the fortunes of Alfred or Elizabeth in England, or of Wallace or Bruce in Scotland, is sure by the very announcement to excite public curiosity to a considerable degree, and ensure the publisher's being relieved of the greater part of an impres-

sion, even before the contents of the work are known. This is of the last importance to the bookseller, who is at once, to use a technical phrase, 'brought home,' all his outlay being repaid. But it is a different case with the author, since it cannot be denied that we are apt to feel least satisfied with the works of which we have been induced, by titles and laudatory advertisements, to entertain exaggerated expectations. The intention of the work has been anticipated, and misconceived or misrepresented, and although the difficulty of executing the work again reminds us of Hotspur's task of 'o'er-walking a current roaring loud,' yet the adventurer must look for more ridicule if he fails than applause if he executes his undertaking.

Notwithstanding a risk which should make authors pause ere they adopt a theme which, exciting general interest and curiosity, is often the preparative for disappointment, yet it would be an injudicious regulation which should deter the poet or painter from attempting to introduce historical portraits merely from the difficulty of executing the task in a satisfactory manner. Something must be trusted to the generous impulse, which often thrusts an artist upon feats of which he knows the difficulty, while he trusts courage and exertion may afford the means of surmounting it.

It is especially when he is sensible of losing ground with the public that an author may be justified in using with address such selection of subject or title as is most likely to procure a rehearing. It was with these feelings of hope and apprehension that I ventured to awaken, in a work of fiction, the memory of Queen Mary, so interesting by her wit, her beauty, her misfortunes, and

the mystery which still does, and probably always will, overhang her history. In doing so, I was aware that failure would be a conclusive disaster, so that my task was something like that of an enchanter who raises a spirit over whom he is uncertain of possessing an effectual control; and I naturally paid attention to such principles of composition as I conceived were best suited to the historical novel.

Enough has been already said to explain the purpose of composing the *Abbot*. The historical references are, as usual, explained in the notes. That which relates to Queen Mary's escape from Lochleven Castle is a more minute account of that romantic adventure than is to be found in the histories of the period.

ABBOTSFORD, 1*st January*, 1831.

INTRODUCTORY EPISTLE

FROM THE AUTHOR OF *WAVERLEY* TO CAPTAIN CLUTTERBUCK OF HIS MAJESTY'S —— REGIMENT OF INFANTRY

DEAR CAPTAIN —

I am sorry to observe, by your last favour, that you disapprove of the numerous retrenchments and alterations which I have been under the necessity of making on the Manuscript of your friend, the Benedictine, and I willingly make you the medium of apology to many who have honoured me more than I deserve.

I admit that my retrenchments have been numerous, and leave gaps in the story, which, in your original manuscript, would have run wellnigh to a fourth volume, as my printer assures me. I am sensible, besides, that, in consequence of the liberty of curtailment you have allowed me, some parts of the story have been huddled up without the necessary details. But, after all, it is better that the travellers should have to step over a ditch than to wade through a morass: that the reader should have to suppose what may easily be inferred than be obliged to creep through pages of dull explanation. I have struck out, for example, the whole machinery of the White Lady, and the poetry by which it is so ably supported in the original manuscript. But you must allow that the public taste gives little encouragement to those legendary superstitions which formed alternately the delight and the terror of our predecessors. In like man-

ner, much is omitted illustrative of the impulse of enthusiasm in favour of the ancient religion in Mother Magdalen and the abbot. But we do not feel deep sympathy at this period with what was once the most powerful and animating principle in Europe, with the exception of that of the Reformation, by which it was successfully opposed.

You rightly observe that these retrenchments have rendered the title no longer applicable to the subject, and that some other would have been more suitable to the work in its present state than that of the abbot, who made so much greater figure in the original, and for whom your friend, the Benedictine, seems to have inspired you with a sympathetic respect. I must plead guilty to this accusation, observing, at the same time, in manner of extenuation, that though the objection might have been easily removed by giving a new title to the work, yet, in doing so, I should have destroyed the necessary cohesion between the present history and its predecessor the *Monastery*, which I was unwilling to do, as the period and several of the personages were the same.

After all, my good friend, it is of little consequence what the work is called, or on what interest it turns, provided it catches the public attention; for the quality of the wine, could we but ensure it, may, according to the old proverb, render the bush unnecessary, or of little consequence.

I congratulate you upon your having found it consistent with prudence to establish your tilbury, and approve of the colour, and of your boy's livery (subdued green and pink). As you talk of completing your descriptive poem on the *Ruins of Kennaquhair, with Notes*

by an Antiquary, I hope you have procured a steady horse.

I remain, with compliments to all friends, dear Captain, very much

Yours, etc., etc., etc.,

THE AUTHOR OF *WAVERLEY*.

THE ABBOT

CHAPTER I

Domum mansit, lanam fecit.

ANCIENT ROMAN EPITAPH.

She keepit close the hous, and birlit at the quhele.

GAWAIN DOUGLAS.

THE time which passes over our heads so imperceptibly makes the same gradual change in habits, manners, and character as in personal appearance. At the revolution of every five years we find ourselves another, and yet the same: there is a change of views, and no less of the light in which we regard them, a change of motives as well as of actions. Nearly twice that space had glided away over the head of Halbert Glendinning and his lady betwixt the period of our former narrative, in which they played a distinguished part, and the date at which our present tale commences.

Two circumstances only had embittered their union, which was otherwise as happy as mutual affection could render it. The first of these was indeed the common calamity of Scotland, being the distracted state of that unhappy country, where every man's sword was directed against his neighbour's bosom. Glendinning had proved what Murray expected of him, a steady friend, strong in battle and wise in council, adhering to him, from motives of gratitude, in situations where by his own unbiassed

will he would either have stood neuter or have joined the opposite party. Hence, when danger was near — and it was seldom far distant — Sir Halbert Glendinning, for he now bore the rank of knighthood, was perpetually summoned to attend his patron on distant expeditions, or on perilous enterprises, or to assist him with his counsel in the doubtful intrigues of a half-barbarous court. He was thus frequently, and for a long space, absent from his castle and from his lady; and to this ground of regret we must add, that their union had not been blessed with children, to occupy the attention of the Lady of Avenel while she was thus deprived of her husband's domestic society.

On such occasions she lived almost entirely secluded from the world, within the walls of her paternal mansion. Visiting amongst neighbours was a matter entirely out of the question, unless on occasions of solemn festival, and then it was chiefly confined to near kindred. Of these the Lady of Avenel had none who survived, and the dames of the neighbouring barons affected to regard her less as the heiress of the house of Avenel than as the wife of a peasant, the son of a church-vassal, raised up to mushroom eminence by the capricious favour of Murray.

This pride of ancestry, which rankled in the bosom of the ancient gentry, was more openly expressed by their ladies, and was, moreover, embittered not a little by the political feuds of the time, for most of the Southron chiefs were friends to the authority of the Queen, and very jealous of the power of Murray. The Castle of Avenel was, therefore, on all these accounts, as melancholy and solitary a residence for its lady as could well be imagined. Still it had the essential recommendation

of great security. The reader is already aware that the fortress was built upon an islet in a small lake, and was only accessible by a causeway, intersected by a double ditch, defended by two drawbridges, so that, without artillery, it might in those days be considered as impregnable. It was only necessary, therefore, to secure against surprise, and the service of six able men within the castle was sufficient for that purpose. If more serious danger threatened, an ample garrison was supplied by the male inhabitants of a little hamlet which, under the auspices of Halbert Glendinning, had arisen on a small piece of level ground, betwixt the lake and the hill, nearly adjoining to the spot where the causeway joined the mainland. The Lord of Avenel had found it an easy matter to procure inhabitants, as he was not only a kind and beneficent over-lord, but well qualified, both by his experience in arms, his high character for wisdom and integrity, and his favour with the powerful Earl of Murray, to protect and defend those who dwelt under his banner. In leaving his castle for any length of time, he had, therefore, the consolation to reflect that this village afforded, on the slightest notice, a band of thirty stout men, which was more than sufficient for its defence; while the families of the villagers, as was usual on such occasions, fled to the recesses of the mountains, drove their cattle to the same places of shelter, and left the enemy to work their will on their miserable cottages.

One guest only resided generally, if not constantly, at the castle of Avenel. This was Henry Warden, who now felt himself less able for the stormy task imposed on the Reforming clergy; and having by his zeal given personal offence to many of the leading nobles and chiefs,

did not consider himself as perfectly safe unless when within the walls of the strong mansion of some assured friend. He ceased not, however, to serve his cause as eagerly with his pen as he had formerly done with his tongue, and had engaged in a furious and acrimonious contest concerning the sacrifice of the mass, as it was termed, with the Abbot Eustatius, formerly the sub-prior of Kennaquhair. Answers, replies, duplies, triplies, quadruplies followed thick upon each other, and displayed, as is not unusual in controversy, fully as much zeal as Christian charity. The disputation very soon became as celebrated as that of John Knox and the Abbot of Crossraguel, raged nearly as fiercely, and, for aught I know, the publications to which it gave rise may be as precious in the eyes of bibliographers.[1] But the engrossing nature of his occupation rendered the theologian not the most interesting companion for a solitary female; and his grave, stern, and absorbed deportment, which seldom showed any interest except in that which concerned his religious profession, made his presence rather add to than diminish the gloom which hung over the Castle of Avenel. To superintend the tasks of numerous female domestics was the principal part of the lady's daily employment; her spindle and distaff, her Bible, and a solitary walk upon the battlements of the castle, or upon the causeway, or occasionally, but more seldom, upon the banks of the little lake, consumed the rest of the day. But so great was the insecurity of the period that, when she ventured to extend her walk

[1] The tracts which appeared in the disputation between the Scottish Reformer and Quentin Kennedy, Abbot of Crossraguel, are among the scarcest in Scottish bibliography. See M'Crie's *Life of Knox*, p. 258.

beyond the hamlet, the warder on the watch-tower was directed to keep a sharp lookout in every direction, and four or five men held themselves in readiness to mount and sally forth from the castle on the slightest appearance of alarm.

Thus stood affairs at the castle, when, after an absence of several weeks, the Knight of Avenel, which was now the title most frequently given to Sir Halbert Glendinning, was daily expected to return home. Day after day, however, passed away, and he returned not. Letters in those days were rarely written, and the knight must have resorted to a secretary to express his intentions in that manner; besides, intercourse of all kinds was precarious and unsafe, and no man cared to give any public intimation of the time and direction of a journey, since, if his route were publicly known, it was always likely he might in that case meet with more enemies than friends upon the road. The precise day, therefore, of Sir Halbert's return was not fixed, but that which his lady's fond expectation had calculated upon in her own mind had long since passed, and hope delayed began to make the heart sick.

It was upon the evening of a sultry summer's day, when the sun was half-sunk behind the distant western mountains of Liddesdale, that the lady took her solitary walk on the battlements of a range of buildings, which formed the front of the castle, where a flat roof of flagstones presented a broad and convenient promenade. The level surface of the lake, undisturbed except by the occasional dipping of a teal-duck or coot, was gilded with the beams of the setting luminary, and reflected, as if in a golden mirror, the hills amongst which it lay embos-

omed. The scene, otherwise so lonely, was occasionally enlivened by the voices of the children in the village, which, softened by distance, reached the ear of the lady in her solitary walk, or by the distant call of the herdsman, as he guided his cattle from the glen in which they had pastured all day, to place them in greater security for the night, in the immediate vicinity of the village. The deep lowing of the cows seemed to demand the attendance of the milk-maidens, who, singing shrilly and merrily, strolled forth, each with her pail on her head, to attend to the duty of the evening. The Lady of Avenel looked and listened; the sounds which she heard reminded her of former days, when her most important employment, as well as her greatest delight, was to assist Dame Glendinning and Tibb Tacket in milking the cows at Glendearg. The thought was fraught with melancholy.

'Why was I not,' she said, 'the peasant girl which in all men's eyes I seemed to be! Halbert and I had then spent our life peacefully in his native glen, undisturbed by the phantoms either of fear or of ambition. His greatest pride had then been to show the fairest herd in the halidome; his greatest danger to repel some pilfering snatcher from the Border; and the utmost distance which would have divided us would have been the chase of some out-lying deer. But, alas! what avails the blood which Halbert has shed, and the dangers which he encounters, to support a name and rank, dear to him because he has it from me, but which we shall never transmit to our posterity? With me the name of Avenel must expire.'

She sighed as these reflections arose, and, looking

towards the shore of the lake, her eye was attracted by a group of children of various ages, assembled to see a little ship, constructed by some village artist, perform its first voyage on the water. It was launched amid the shouts of tiny voices and the clapping of little hands, and shot bravely forth on its voyage with a favouring wind, which promised to carry it to the other side of the lake. Some of the bigger boys ran round to receive and secure it on the farther shore, trying their speed against each other as they sprang like young fawns along the shingly verge of the lake. The rest, for whom such a journey seemed too arduous, remained watching the motions of the fairy vessel from the spot where it had been launched. The sight of their sports pressed on the mind of the childless Lady of Avenel.

'Why are none of these prattlers mine?' she continued, pursuing the tenor of her melancholy reflections. 'Their parents can scarce find them the coarsest food; and I, who could nurse them in plenty — I am doomed never to hear a child call me mother!'

The thought sunk on her heart with a bitterness which resembled envy, so deeply is the desire of offspring implanted in the female breast. She pressed her hands together as if she were wringing them in the extremity of her desolate feeling, as one whom Heaven had written childless. A large staghound of the greyhound species approached at this moment, and, attracted perhaps by the gesture, licked her hands and pressed his large head against them. He obtained the desired caress in return, but still the sad impression remained.

'Wolf,' she said, as if the animal could have understood her complaints, 'thou art a noble and beautiful

animal; but, alas! the love and affection that I long to bestow is of a quality higher than can fall to thy share, though I love thee much.'

And, as if she were apologising to Wolf for withholding from him any part of her regard, she caressed his proud head and crest, while, looking in her eyes, he seemed to ask her what she wanted, or what he could do to show his attachment. At this moment a shriek of distress was heard on the shore, from the playful group which had been lately so jovial. The lady looked, and saw the cause with great agony.

The little ship, the object of the children's delighted attention, had stuck among some tufts of the plant which bears the water-lily, that marked a shoal in the lake about an arrow-flight from the shore. A hardy little boy, who had taken the lead in the race round the margin of the lake, did not hesitate a moment to strip off his 'wylie-coat,' plunge into the water, and swim towards the object of their common solicitude. The first movement of the lady was to call for help; but she observed that the boy swam strongly and fearlessly, and as she saw that one or two villagers, who were distant spectators of the incident, seemed to give themselves no uneasiness on his account, she supposed that he was accustomed to the exercise, and that there was no danger. But whether, in swimming, the boy had struck his breast against a sunken rock, or whether he was suddenly taken with cramp, or whether he had over-calculated his own strength, it so happened that, when he had disembarrassed the little plaything from the flags in which it was entangled, and sent it forward on its course, he had scarce swam a few yards in his way to the shore, when

he raised himself suddenly from the water and screamed aloud, clapping his hands at the same time with an expression of fear and pain.

The Lady of Avenel, instantly taking the alarm, called hastily to the attendants to get the boat ready. But this was an affair of some time. The only boat permitted to be used on the lake was moored within the second cut which intersected the canal, and it was several minutes ere it could be unmoored and got under way. Meantime, the Lady of Avenel, with agonising anxiety, saw that the efforts which the poor boy made to keep himself afloat were now exchanged for a faint struggling, which would soon have been over, but for aid equally prompt and unhoped-for. Wolf, who, like some of that large species of greyhound, was a practised water-dog, had marked the object of her anxiety, and, quitting his mistress's side, had sought the nearest point from which he could with safety plunge into the lake. With the wonderful instinct which these noble animals have so often displayed in the like circumstances, he swam straight to the spot where his assistance was so much wanted, and seizing the child's under-dress in his mouth, he not only kept him afloat, but towed him towards the causeway. The boat, having put off with a couple of men, met the dog half-way, and relieved him of his burden. They landed on the causeway, close by the gate of the castle, with their yet lifeless charge, and were there met by the Lady of Avenel, attended by one or two of her maidens, eagerly waiting to administer assistance to the sufferer.

He was borne into the castle, deposited upon a bed, and every mode of recovery resorted to which the know-

ledge of the times, and the skill of Henry Warden, who professed some medical science, could dictate. For some time it was all in vain, and the lady watched with unspeakable earnestness the pallid countenance of the beautiful child. He seemed about ten years old. His dress was of the meanest sort; but his long curled hair, and the noble cast of his features, partook not of that poverty of appearance. The proudest noble in Scotland might have been yet prouder could he have called that child his heir. While, with breathless anxiety, the Lady of Avenel gazed on his well-formed and expressive features, a slight shade of colour returned gradually to the cheek; suspended animation became restored by degrees, the child sighed deeply, opened his eyes, which to the human countenance produces the effect of light upon the natural landscape, stretched his arms towards the lady, and muttered the word 'Mother' — that epithet of all others which is dearest to the female ear.

'God, madam,' said the preacher, 'has restored the child to your wishes; it must be yours so to bring him up that he may not one day wish that he had perished in his innocence.'

'It shall be my charge,' said the lady; and again throwing her arms around the boy, she overwhelmed him with kisses and caresses, so much was she agitated by the terror arising from the danger in which he had been just placed, and by joy at his unexpected deliverance.

'But you are not my mother,' said the boy, recovering his recollection, and endeavouring, though faintly, to escape from the caresses of the Lady of Avenel — 'you are not my mother. Alas! I have no mother — only I have dreamt that I had one.'

'I will read the dream for you, my love,' answered the Lady of Avenel; 'and I will be myself your mother. Surely God has heard my wishes, and in His own marvellous manner hath sent me an object on which my affections may expand themselves.' She looked towards Warden as she spoke. The preacher hesitated what he should reply to a burst of passionate feeling which, perhaps, seemed to him more enthusiastic than the occasion demanded. In the meanwhile, the large staghound, Wolf, which, dripping wet as he was, had followed his mistress into the apartment, and had sate by the bedside, a patient and quiet spectator of all the means used for resuscitation of the being whom he had preserved, now became impatient of remaining any longer unnoticed, and began to whine and fawn upon the lady with his great rough paws.

'Yes,' she said, 'good Wolf, and you shall be remembered also for your day's work; and I will think the more of you for having preserved the life of a creature so beautiful.'

But Wolf was not quite satisfied with the share of attention which he thus attracted: he persisted in whining and pawing upon his mistress, his caresses rendered still more troublesome by his long shaggy hair being so much and thoroughly wetted, till she desired one of the domestics, with whom he was familiar, to call the animal out of the apartment. Wolf resisted every invitation to this purpose, until his mistress positively commanded him to be gone, in an angry tone; when, turning towards the bed on which the boy still lay, half-awake to sensation, half-drowned in the meanders of a fluctuating delirium, he uttered a deep and savage growl, curled up his nose and

lips, showing his full range of white and sharpened teeth, which might have matched those of an actual wolf, and then, turning round, sullenly followed the domestic out of the apartment.

'It is singular,' said the lady, addressing Warden; 'the animal is not only so good-natured to all, but so particularly fond of children. What can ail him at the little fellow whose life he has saved?'

'Dogs,' replied the preacher, 'are but too like the human race in their foibles, though their instinct be less erring than the reason of poor mortal man when relying upon his own unassisted powers. Jealousy, my good lady, is a passion not unknown to them, and they often evince it, not only with respect to the preferences which they see given by their masters to individuals of their own species, but even when their rivals are children. You have caressed that child much and eagerly, and the dog considers himself as a discarded favourite.'

'It is a strange instinct,' said the lady; 'and from the gravity with which you mention it, my reverend friend, I would almost say that you supposed this singular jealousy of my favourite, Wolf, was not only well founded but justifiable. But perhaps you speak in jest?'

'I seldom jest,' answered the preacher; 'life was not lent to us to be expended in that idle mirth which resembles the crackling of thorns under the pot. I would only have you derive, if it so please you, this lesson from what I have said, that the best of our feelings, when indulged to excess, may give pain to others. There is but one in which we may indulge to the utmost limit of vehemence of which our bosom is capable, secure that excess cannot

exist in the greatest intensity to which it can be excited: I mean the love of our Maker.'

'Surely,' said the Lady of Avenel, 'we are commanded by the same authority to love our neighbour?'

'Ay, madam,' said Warden, 'but our love to God is to be unbounded; we are to love Him with our whole heart, our whole soul, and our whole strength. The love which the precept commands us to bear to our neighbour has affixed to it a direct limit and qualification: we are to love our neighbour as ourself; as it is elsewhere explained by the great commandment, that we must do unto him as we would that he should do unto us. Here there is a limit and a bound even to the most praiseworthy of our affections, so far as they are turned upon sublunary and terrestrial objects. We are to render to our neighbour, whatever be his rank or degree, that corresponding portion of affection with which we could rationally expect we should ourselves be regarded by those standing in the same relation to us. Hence, neither husband nor wife, neither son nor daughter, neither friend nor relation, are lawfully to be made the objects of our idolatry. The Lord our God is a jealous God, and will not endure that we bestow on the creature that extremity of devotion which He who made us demands as His own share. I say to you, lady, that even in the fairest and purest and most honourable feelings of our nature there is that original taint of sin which ought to make us pause and hesitate ere we indulge them to excess.'

'I understand not this, reverend sir,' said the lady; 'nor do I guess what I can have now said or done to draw down on me an admonition which has something a taste of reproof.'

'Lady,' said Warden, 'I crave your pardon if I have urged aught beyond the limits of my duty. But consider whether, in the sacred promise to be not only a protectress but a mother to this poor child, your purpose may meet the wishes of the noble knight your husband. The fondness which you have lavished on the unfortunate, and, I own, most lovely, child has met something like a reproof in the bearing of your household dog. Displease not your noble husband. Men, as well as animals, are jealous of the affections of those they love.'

'This is too much, reverend sir,' said the Lady of Avenel, greatly offended. 'You have been long our guest, and have received from the Knight of Avenel and myself that honour and regard which your character and profession so justly demand. But I am yet to learn that we have at any time authorised your interference in our family arrangements, or placed you as a judge of our conduct towards each other. I pray this may be forborne in future.'

'Lady,' replied the preacher, with the boldness peculiar to the clergy of his persuasion at that time, 'when you weary of my admonitions, when I see that my services are no longer acceptable to you and the noble knight your husband, I shall know that my Master wills me no longer to abide here; and, praying for a continuance of His best blessings on your family, I will then, were the season the depth of winter, and the hour midnight, walk out on yonder waste, and travel forth through these wild mountains, as lonely and unaided, though far more helpless, than when I first met your husband in the valley of Glendearg. But while I remain here, I will not see you err from the true path, no, not a hair's-

breadth, without making the old man's voice and remonstrance heard.'

'Nay, but,' said the lady, who both loved and respected the good man, though sometimes a little offended at what she conceived to be an exuberant degree of zeal, 'we will not part this way, my good friend. Women are quick and hasty in their feelings; but, believe me, my wishes and my purposes towards this child are such as both my husband and you will approve of.'

The clergyman bowed, and retreated to his own apartment.

CHAPTER II

> How steadfastly he fix'd his eyes on me —
> His dark eyes shining through forgotten tears —
> Then stretch'd his little arms, and call'd me mother!
> What could I do? I took the bantling home;
> I could not tell the imp he had no mother.
>
> *Count Basil.*

WHEN Warden had left the apartment, the Lady of Avenel gave way to the feelings of tenderness which the sight of the boy, his sudden danger, and his recent escape had inspired; and no longer awed by the sternness, as she deemed it, of the preacher, heaped with caresses the lovely and interesting child. He was now in some measure recovered from the consequences of his accident, and received passively, though not without wonder, the tokens of kindness with which he was thus loaded. The face of the lady was strange to him, and her dress different and far more sumptuous than any he remembered. But the boy was naturally of an undaunted temper; and indeed children are generally acute physiognomists, and not only pleased by that which is beautiful in itself, but peculiarly quick in distinguishing and replying to the attentions of those who really love them. If they see a person in company, though a perfect stranger, who is by nature fond of children, the little imps seem to discover it by a sort of freemasonry, while the awkward attempts of those who make advances to them for the purpose of recommending themselves to the parents usually fail in attracting their reciprocal attention. The little boy, therefore, appeared in some degree sensible of the lady's

caresses, and it was with difficulty she withdrew herself from his pillow to afford him leisure for necessary repose.

'To whom belongs our little rescued varlet?' was the first question which the Lady of Avenel put to her handmaiden Lilias, when they had retired to the hall.

'To an old woman in the hamlet,' said Lilias, 'who is even now come so far as the porter's lodge to inquire concerning his safety. Is it your pleasure that she be admitted?'

'Is it my pleasure!' said the Lady of Avenel, echoing the question with a strong accent of displeasure and surprise; 'can you make any doubt of it? What woman but must pity the agony of the mother whose heart is throbbing for the safety of a child so lovely!'

'Nay, but, madam,' said Lilias, 'this woman is too old to be the mother of the child; I rather think she must be his grandmother, or some more distant relation.'

'Be she who she will, Lilias,' replied the lady, 'she must have an aching heart while the safety of a creature so lovely is uncertain. Go instantly and bring her hither. Besides, I would willingly learn something concerning his birth.'

Lilias left the hall, and presently afterwards returned, ushering in a tall female very poorly dressed, yet with more pretension to decency and cleanliness than was usually combined with such coarse garments. The Lady of Avenel knew her figure the instant she presented herself. It was the fashion of the family that, upon every Sabbath, and on two evenings in the week besides, Henry Warden preached or lectured in the chapel at the castle. The extension of the Protestant faith was, upon principle, as well as in good policy, a primary object with

the Knight of Avenel. The inhabitants of the village were therefore invited to attend upon the instructions of Henry Warden, and many of them were speedily won to the doctrine which their master and protector approved. These sermons, homilies, and lectures had made a great impression on the mind of the Abbot Eustace, or Eustatius, and were a sufficient spur to the severity and sharpness of his controversy with his old fellow-collegiate; and, ere Queen Mary was dethroned, and while the Catholics still had considerable authority in the Border provinces, he more than once threatened to levy his vassals, and assail and level with the earth that stronghold of heresy, the Castle of Avenel. But notwithstanding the abbot's impotent resentment, and notwithstanding also the disinclination of the country to favour the new religion, Henry Warden proceeded without remission in his labours, and made weekly converts from the faith of Rome to that of the Reformed church. Amongst those who gave most earnest and constant attendance on his ministry was the aged woman, whose form, tall, and otherwise too remarkable to be forgotten, the lady had of late observed frequently as being conspicuous amongst the little audience. She had indeed more than once desired to know who that stately-looking woman was, whose appearance was so much above the poverty of her vestments. But the reply had always been that she was an Englishwoman, who was tarrying for a season at the hamlet, and that no one knew more concerning her. She now asked her after her name and birth.

'Magdalen Græme is my name,' said the woman; 'I come of the Græmes of Heathergill, in Nicol Forest, a people of ancient blood.'

'And what make you,' continued the lady, 'so far distant from your home?'

'I have no home,' said Magdalen Græme: 'it was burnt by your Border riders; my husband and my son were slain; there is not a drop's blood left in the veins of any one which is of kin to mine.'

'That is no uncommon fate in these wild times, and in this unsettled land,' said the lady; 'the English hands have been as deeply dyed in our blood as ever those of Scotsmen have been in yours.'

'You have right to say it, lady,' answered Magdalen Græme; 'for men tell of a time when this castle was not strong enough to save your father's life, or to afford your mother and her infant a place of refuge. And why ask ye me, then, wherefore I dwell not in mine own home, and with mine own people?'

'It was indeed an idle question,' answered the lady, 'where misery so often makes wanderers; but wherefore take refuge in a hostile country?'

'My neighbours were Popish and mass-mongers,' said the old woman; 'it has pleased Heaven to give me a clearer sight of the Gospel, and I have tarried here to enjoy the ministry of that worthy man Henry Warden, who, to the praise and comfort of many, teacheth the Evangel in truth and in sincerity.'

'Are you poor?' again demanded the Lady of Avenel.

'You hear me ask alms of no one,' answered the Englishwoman.

Here there was a pause. The manner of the woman was, if not disrespectful, at least much less than gracious; and she appeared to give no encouragement to further

communication. The Lady of Avenel renewed the conversation on a different topic.

'You have heard of the danger in which your boy has been placed?'

'I have, lady, and how by an especial providence he was rescued from death. May heaven make him thankful, and me!'

'What relation do you bear to him?'

'I am his grandmother, lady, if it so please you; the only relation he hath left upon earth to take charge of him.'

'The burden of his maintenance must necessarily be grievous to you in your deserted situation?' pursued the lady.

'I have complained of it to no one,' said Magdalen Græme, with the same unmoved, dry, and unconcerned tone of voice in which she had answered all the former questions.

'If,' said the Lady of Avenel, 'your grandchild could be received into a noble family, would it not advantage both him and you?'

'Received into a noble family!' said the old woman, drawing herself up, and bending her brows until her forehead was wrinkled into a frown of unusual severity; 'and for what purpose, I pray you? — to be my lady's page, or my lord's jack-man, to eat broken victuals, and contend with other menials for the remnants of the master's meal? Would you have him to fan the flies from my lady's face while she sleeps, to carry her train while she walks, to hand her trencher when she feeds, to ride before her on horseback, to walk after her on foot, to sing when she lists, and to be silent when she bids? — a very

weathercock, which, though furnished in appearance with wings and plumage, cannot soar into the air — cannot fly from the spot where it is perched, but receives all its impulses, and performs all its revolutions, obedient to the changeful breath of a vain woman? When the eagle of Helvellyn perches on the tower of Lanercost, and turns and changes his place to show how the wind sits, Roland Græme shall be what you would make him.'

The woman spoke with a rapidity and vehemence which seemed to have in it a touch of insanity; and a sudden sense of the danger to which the child must necessarily be exposed in the charge of such a keeper increased the lady's desire to keep him in the castle, if possible.

'You mistake me, dame,' she said, addressing the old woman in a soothing manner; 'I do not wish your boy to be in attendance on myself, but upon the good knight, my husband. Were he himself the son of a belted earl, he could not better be trained to arms, and all that befits a gentleman, than by the instructions and discipline of Sir Halbert Glendinning.'

'Ay,' answered the old woman, in the same style of bitter irony, 'I know the wages of that service — a curse when the corslet is not sufficiently brightened, a blow when the girth is not tightly drawn; to be beaten because the hounds are at fault; to be reviled because the foray is unsuccessful; to stain his hands for the master's bidding in the blood alike of beast and of man; to be a butcher of harmless deer, a murderer and defacer of God's own image, not at his own pleasure, but at that of his lord; to live a brawling ruffian, and a common stabber — exposed to heat, to cold, to want of food, to all the privations of an anchoret, not for the love of God, but

for the service of Satan; to die by the gibbet, or in some obscure skirmish; to sleep out his brief life in carnal security, and to awake in the eternal fire which is never quenched.'

'Nay,' said the Lady of Avenel, 'but to such unhallowed course of life your grandson will not be here exposed. My husband is just and kind to those who live under his banner; and you yourself well know that youth have here a strict as well as a good preceptor in the person of our chaplain.'

The old woman appeared to pause.

'You have named,' she said, 'the only circumstance which can move me. I must soon onward, the vision has said it: I must not tarry in the same spot — I must on — I must on, it is my weird. Swear, then, that you will protect the boy as if he were your own, until I return hither and claim him, and I will consent for a space to part with him. But especially swear, he shall not lack the instruction of the godly man who hath placed the Gospel truth high above those idolatrous shavelings, the monks and friars.'

'Be satisfied, dame,' said the Lady of Avenel; 'the boy shall have as much care as if he were born of my own blood. Will you see him now?'

'No,' answered the old woman, sternly; 'to part is enough. I go forth on my own mission. I will not soften my heart by useless tears and wailings, as one that is not called to a duty.'

'Will you not accept of something to aid you in your pilgrimage?' said the Lady of Avenel, putting into her hand two crowns of the sun. The old woman flung them down on the table.

'Am I of the race of Cain,' she said, 'proud lady, that you offer me gold in exchange for my own flesh and blood?'

'I had no such meaning,' said the lady, gently; 'nor am I the proud woman you term me. Alas! my own fortunes might have taught me humility, even had it not been born with me.'

The old woman seemed somewhat to relax her tone of severity.

'You are of gentle blood,' she said, 'else we had not parleyed thus long together. You are of gentle blood, and to such,' she added, drawing up her tall form as she spoke, 'pride is as graceful as is the plume upon the bonnet. But for these pieces of gold, lady, you must needs resume them. I need not money. I am well provided; and I may not care for myself, nor think how, or by whom, I shall be sustained. Farewell, and keep your word. Cause your gates to be opened and your bridges to be lowered. I will set forward this very night. When I come again I will demand from you a strict account, for I have left with you the jewel of my life! Sleep will visit me but in snatches, food will not refresh me, rest will not restore my strength, until I see Roland Græme. Once more, farewell.'

'Make your obeisance, dame,' said Lilias to Magdalen Græme, as she retired — 'make your obeisance to her ladyship, and thank her for her goodness, as is but fitting and right.'

The old woman turned short round on the officious waiting-maid. 'Let her make her obeisance to me then, and I will return it. Why should I bend to her? — is it because her kirtle is of silk, and mine of blue lockeram?

Go to, my lady's waiting-woman. Know that the rank of the man rates that of the wife, and that she who marries a churl's son, were she a king's daughter, is but a peasant's bride.'

Lilias was about to reply in great indignation, but her mistress imposed silence on her, and commanded that the old woman should be safely conducted to the mainland.

'Conduct her safe!' exclaimed the incensed waiting-woman, while Magdalen Græme left the apartment; 'I say, duck her in the loch, and then we will see whether she is witch or not, as everybody in the village of Lochside will say and swear. I marvel your ladyship could bear so long with her insolence.'

But the commands of the lady were obeyed, and the old dame, dismissed from the castle, was committed to her fortune. She kept her word, and did not long abide in that place, leaving the hamlet on the very night succeeding the interview, and wandering no one asked whither. The Lady of Avenel inquired under what circumstances she had appeared among them, but could only learn that she was believed to be the widow of some man of consequence among the Græmes who then inhabited the Debateable Land, a name given to a certain portion of territory which was the frequent subject of dispute betwixt Scotland and England; that she had suffered great wrong in some of the frequent forays by which that unfortunate district was wasted, and had been driven from her dwelling-place. She had arrived in the hamlet no one knew for what purpose, and was held by some to be a witch, by others a zealous Protestant, and by others again a Catholic devotee. Her language

was mysterious, and her manners repulsive; and all that could be collected from her conversation seemed to imply that she was under the influence either of a spell or of a vow — there was no saying which, since she talked as one who acted under a powerful and external agency.

Such were the particulars which the lady's inquiries were able to collect concerning Magdalen Græme, being far too meagre and contradictory to authorise any satisfactory deduction. In truth, the miseries of the time, and the various turns of fate incidental to a frontier country, were perpetually chasing from their habitations those who had not the means of defence or protection. These wanderers in the land were too often seen to excite much attention or sympathy. They received the cold relief which was extorted by general feelings of humanity; a little excited in some breasts, and perhaps rather chilled in others, by the recollection that they who gave the charity to-day might themselves want it to-morrow. Magdalen Græme, therefore, came and departed like a shadow from the neighbourhood of Avenel Castle.

The boy whom Providence, as she thought, had thus strangely placed under her care, was at once established a favourite with the lady of the castle. How could it be otherwise? He became the object of those affectionate feelings which, finding formerly no object on which to expand themselves, had increased the gloom of the castle, and embittered the solitude of its mistress. To teach him reading and writing as far as her skill went, to attend to his childish comforts, to watch his boyish sports, became the lady's favourite amusement. In her circumstances, where the ear only heard the lowing of the cattle from the distant hills, or the heavy step of

the warder as he walked upon his post, or the half-envied laugh of her maiden as she turned her wheel, the appearance of the blooming and beautiful boy gave an interest which can hardly be conceived by those who live amid gayer or busier scenes. Young Roland was to the Lady of Avenel what the flower which occupies the window of some solitary captive is to the poor wight by whom it is nursed and cultivated — something which at once excited and repaid her care; and in giving the boy her affection, she felt, as it were, grateful to him for releasing her from the state of dull apathy in which she had usually found herself during the absence of Sir Halbert Glendinning.

But even the charms of this blooming favourite were unable to chase the recurring apprehensions which arose from her husband's procrastinated return. Soon after Roland Græme became a resident at the castle, a groom, despatched by Sir Halbert, brought tidings that business of importance still delayed the knight at the court of Holyrood. The more distant period which the messenger had assigned for his master's arrival at length glided away, summer melted into autumn, and autumn was about to give place to winter, and yet he came not.

CHAPTER III

> The waning harvest-moon shone broad and bright,
> The warder's horn was heard at dead of night,
> And while the folding portals wide were flung,
> With trampling hoofs the rocky pavement rung.
>
> LEYDEN.

'AND you, too, would be a soldier, Roland?' said the Lady of Avenel to her young charge, while, seated on a stone chair at one end of the battlements, she saw the boy attempt with a long stick to mimic the motions of the warder as he alternately shouldered, or ported, or sloped pike.

'Yes, lady,' said the boy, for he was now familiar, and replied to her questions with readiness and alacrity — 'a soldier will I be; for there ne'er was gentleman but who belted him with the brand.'

'Thou a gentleman!' said Lilias, who, as usual, was in attendance; 'such a gentleman as I would make of a beancod with a rusty knife.'

'Nay, chide him not, Lilias,' said the Lady of Avenel, 'for, beshrew me, but I think he comes of gentle blood; see how it musters in his face at your injurious reproof.'

'Had I my will, madam,' answered Lilias, 'a good birchen wand should make his colour muster to better purpose still.'

'On my word, Lilias,' said the lady, 'one would think you had received harm from the poor boy; or is he so far on the frosty side of your favour because he enjoys the sunny side of mine?'

'Over Heaven's forbode, my lady!' answered Lilias; 'I have lived too long with gentles, I praise my stars for it, to fight with either follies or fantasies, whether they relate to beast, bird, or boy.'

Lilias was a favourite in her own class, a spoiled domestic, and often accustomed to take more license than her mistress was at all times willing to encourage. But what did not please the Lady of Avenel she did not choose to hear, and thus it was on the present occasion. She resolved to look more close and sharply after the boy, who had hitherto been committed chiefly to the management of Lilias. He must, she thought, be born of gentle blood; it were shame to think otherwise of a form so noble and features so fair; the very wildness in which he occasionally indulged, his contempt of danger and impatience of restraint, had in them something noble: assuredly the child was born of high rank. Such was her conclusion, and she acted upon it accordingly. The domestics around her, less jealous or less scrupulous than Lilias, acted as servants usually do, following the bias, and flattering, for their own purposes, the humour, of the lady; and the boy soon took on him those airs of superiority which the sight of habitual deference seldom fails to inspire. It seemed, in truth, as if to command were his natural sphere, so easily did he use himself to exact and receive compliance with his humours. The chaplain, indeed, might have interposed to check the air of assumption which Roland Græme so readily indulged, and most probably would have willingly rendered him that favour; but the necessity of adjusting with his brethren some disputed points of church discipline had withdrawn him for some time from the

castle, and detained him in a distant part of the kingdom.

Matters stood thus in the Castle of Avenel, when a winded bugle sent its shrill and prolonged notes from the shore of the lake, and was replied to cheerily by the signal of the warder. The Lady of Avenel knew the sounds of her husband, and rushed to the window of the apartment in which she was sitting. A band of about thirty spearmen, with a pennon displayed before them, winded along the indented shores of the lake, and approached the causeway. A single horseman rode at the head of the party, his bright arms catching a glance of the October sun as he moved steadily along. Even at that distance, the lady recognised the lofty plume, bearing the mingled colours of her own liveries and those of Glendonwyne, blended with the holly-branch; and the firm seat and dignified demeanour of the rider, joined to the stately motion of the dark-brown steed, sufficiently announced Halbert Glendinning.

The lady's first thought was that of rapturous joy at her husband's return; her second was connected with a fear which had sometimes intruded itself, that he might not altogether approve the peculiar distinction with which she had treated her orphan ward. In this fear there was implied a consciousness that the favour she had shown him was excessive; for Halbert Glendinning was at least as gentle and indulgent as he was firm and rational in the intercourse of his household; and to her, in particular, his conduct had ever been most affectionately tender.

Yet she did fear that, on the present occasion, her conduct might incur Sir Halbert's censure; and hastily

resolving that she would not mention the anecdote of the boy until the next day, she ordered him to be withdrawn from the apartment by Lilias.

'I will not go with Lilias, madam,' answered the spoiled child, who had more than once carried his point by perseverance, and who, like his betters, delighted in the exercise of such authority — 'I will not go to Lilias's gousty room; I will stay and see that brave warrior who comes riding so gallantly along the drawbridge.'

'You must not stay, Roland,' said the lady, more positively than she usually spoke to her little favourite.

'I will,' reiterated the boy, who had already felt his consequence, and the probable chance of success.

'You *will*, Roland!' answered the lady; 'what manner of word is that? I tell you, you must go.'

'"Will,"' answered the forward boy, 'is a word for a man, and "must" is no word for a lady.'

'You are saucy, sirrah,' said the lady. 'Lilias, take him with you instantly.'

'I always thought,' said Lilias, smiling, as she seized the reluctant boy by the arm, 'that my young master must give place to my old one.'

'And you too are malapert, mistress,' said the lady. 'Hath the moon changed, that ye all of you thus forget yourselves?'

Lilias made no reply, but led off the boy, who, too proud to offer unavailing resistance, darted at his benefactress a glance which intimated plainly how willingly he would have defied her authority had he possessed the power to make good his point.

The Lady of Avenel was vexed to find how much this trifling circumstance had discomposed her at the mo-

ment when she ought naturally to have been entirely engrossed by her husband's return. But we do not recover composure by the mere feeling that agitation is mistimed. The glow of displeasure had not left the lady's cheek, her ruffled deportment was not yet entirely composed, when her husband, unhelmeted, but still wearing the rest of his arms, entered the apartment. His appearance banished the thoughts of everything else; she rushed to him, clasped his iron-sheathed frame in her arms, and kissed his martial and manly face with an affection which was at once evident and sincere. The warrior returned her embrace and her caress with the same fondness; for the time which had passed since their union had diminished its romantic ardour, perhaps, but it had rather increased its rational tenderness, and Sir Halbert Glendinning's long and frequent absences from his castle had prevented affection from degenerating by habit into indifference.

When the first eager greetings were paid and received, the lady gazed fondly on her husband's face as she remarked — 'You are altered, Halbert: you have ridden hard and far to-day, or you have been ill?'

'I have been well, Mary,' answered the knight — 'passing well have I been; and a long ride is to me, thou well knowest, but a thing of constant custom. Those who are born noble may slumber out their lives within the walls of their castles and manor-houses; but he who hath achieved nobility by his own deeds must ever be in the saddle, to show that he merits his advancement.'

While he spoke thus, the lady gazed fondly on him, as if endeavouring to read his inmost soul; for the tone in which he spoke was that of melancholy depression.

Sir Halbert Glendinning was the same, yet a different person from what he had appeared in his early years. The fiery freedom of the aspiring youth had given place to the steady and stern composure of the approved soldier and skilful politician. There were deep traces of care on those noble features, over which each emotion used formerly to pass like light clouds across a summer sky. That sky was now, not perhaps clouded, but still and grave, like that of the sober autumn evening. The forehead was higher and more bare than in early youth, and the locks which still clustered thick and dark on the warrior's head were worn away at the temples, not by age, but by the constant pressure of the steel cap, or helmet. His beard, according to the fashion of the times, grew short and thick, and was turned into mustachios on the upper lip, and peaked at the extremity. The cheek, weather-beaten and embrowned, had lost the glow of youth, but showed the vigorous complexion of active and confirmed manhood. Halbert Glendinning was, in a word, a knight to ride at a king's right hand, to bear his banner in war, and to be his counsellor in time of peace; for his looks expressed the considerate firmness which can resolve wisely and dare boldly. Still, over these noble features there now spread an air of dejection, of which, perhaps, the owner was not conscious, but which did not escape the observation of his anxious and affectionate partner.

'Something has happened, or is about to happen,' said the Lady of Avenel; 'this sadness sits not on your brow without cause — misfortune, national or particular, must needs be at hand.'

'There is nothing new that I wot of,' said Halbert

Glendinning; 'but there is little of evil which can befall a kingdom that may not be apprehended in this unhappy and divided realm.'

'Nay, then,' said the lady, 'I see there hath really been some fatal work on foot. My Lord of Murray has not so long detained you at Holyrood, save that he wanted your help in some weighty purpose.'

'I have not been at Holyrood, Mary,' answered the knight; 'I have been several weeks abroad.'

'Abroad! and sent me no word!' replied the lady.

'What would the knowledge have availed, but to have rendered you unhappy, my love?' replied the knight; 'your thoughts would have converted the slightest breeze that curled your own lake into a tempest raging in the German Ocean.'

'And have you then really crossed the sea?' said the lady, to whom the very idea of an element which she had never seen conveyed notions of terror and of wonder — 'really left your own native land, and trodden distant shores, where the Scottish tongue is unheard and unknown?'

'Really, and really,' said the knight, taking her hand in affectionate playfulness, 'I have done this marvellous deed — have rolled on the ocean for three days and three nights, with the deep green waves dashing by the side of my pillow, and but a thin plank to divide me from it.'

'Indeed, my Halbert,' said the lady, 'that was a tempting of Divine Providence. I never bade you unbuckle the sword from your side, or lay the lance from your hand; I never bade you sit still when your honour called you to rise and ride; but are not blade and spear

dangers enough for one man's life, and why would you trust rough waves and raging seas?'

'We have in Germany and in the Low Countries, as they are called,' answered Glendinning, 'men who are united with us in faith, and with whom it is fitting we should unite in alliance. To some of these I was despatched on business as important as it was secret. I went in safety, and I returned in security: there is more danger to a man's life betwixt this and Holyrood than in all the seas that wash the lowlands of Holland.'

'And the country, my Halbert, and the people,' said the lady, 'are they like our kindly Scots? or what bearing have they to strangers?'

'They are a people, Mary, strong in their wealth, which renders all other nations weak, and weak in those arts of war by which other nations are strong.'

'I do not understand you,' said the lady.

'The Hollander and the Fleming, Mary, pour forth their spirit in trade, and not in war; their wealth purchases them the arms of foreign soldiers, by whose aid they defend it. They erect dikes on the sea-shore to protect the land which they have won, and they levy regiments of the stubborn Switzers and hardy Germans to protect the treasures which they have amassed. And thus they are strong in their weakness; for the very wealth which tempts their masters to despoil them arms strangers in their behalf.'

'The slothful hinds!' exclaimed Mary, thinking and feeling like a Scotswoman of the period; 'have they hands, and fight not for the land which bore them? They should be notched off at the elbow!'

'Nay, that were but hard justice,' answered her hus-

band; 'for their hands serve their country, though not in battle, like ours. Look at these barren hills, Mary, and at that deep winding vale by which the cattle are even now returning from their scanty browse. The hand of the industrious Fleming would cover these mountains with wood, and raise corn where we now see a starved and scanty sward of heath and ling. It grieves me, Mary, when I look on that land, and think what benefit it might receive from such men as I have lately seen — men who seek not the idle fame derived from dead ancestors, or the bloody renown won in modern broils, but tread along the land as preservers and improvers, not as tyrants and destroyers.'

'These amendments would here be but a vain fancy, my Halbert,' answered the Lady of Avenel: 'the trees would be burnt by the English foemen ere they ceased to be shrubs, and the grain that you raised would be gathered in by the first neighbour that possessed more riders than follow your train. Why should you repine at this? The fate that made you Scotsman by birth gave you head, and heart, and hand to uphold the name as it must needs be upheld.'

'It gave *me* no name to uphold,' said Halbert, pacing the floor slowly; 'my arm has been foremost in every strife, my voice has been heard in every council, nor have the wisest rebuked me. The crafty Lethington, the deep and dark Morton, have held secret council with me, and Grange and Lindesay have owned that in the field I did the devoir of a gallant knight; but let the emergence be passed when they need my head and hand, and they only know me as son of the obscure portioner of Glendearg.'

This was a theme which the lady always dreaded; for the rank conferred on her husband, the favour in which he was held by the powerful Earl of Murray, and the high talents by which he vindicated his right to that rank and that favour, were qualities which rather increased than diminished the envy which was harboured against Sir Halbert Glendinning among a proud aristocracy, as a person originally of inferior and obscure birth, who had risen to his present eminence solely by his personal merit. The natural firmness of his mind did not enable him to despise the ideal advantages of a higher pedigree, which were held in such universal esteem by all with whom he conversed; and so open are the noblest minds to jealous inconsistencies, that there were moments in which he felt mortified that his lady should possess those advantages of birth and high descent which he himself did not enjoy, and regretted that his importance as the proprietor of Avenel was qualified by his possessing it only as the husband of the heiress. He was not so unjust as to permit any unworthy feelings to retain permanent possession of his mind, but yet they recurred from time to time, and did not escape his lady's anxious observation.

'Had we been blessed with children,' she was wont on such occasions to say to herself — 'had our blood been united in a son who might have joined my advantages of descent with my husband's personal worth, these painful and irksome reflections had not disturbed our union even for a moment. But the existence of such an heir, in whom our affections, as well as our pretensions, might have centred, has been denied to us.'

With such mutual feelings, it cannot be wondered that

it gave the lady pain to hear her husband verging towards this topic of mutual discontent. On the present, as on other similar occasions, she endeavoured to divert the knight's thoughts from this painful channel.

'How can you,' she said, 'suffer yourself to dwell upon things which profit nothing? Have you indeed no name to uphold? You the good and the brave, the wise in council and the strong in battle, have you not to support the reputation your own deeds have won — a reputation more honourable than mere ancestry can supply? Good men love and honour you, the wicked fear and the turbulent obey you; and is it not necessary you should exert yourself to ensure the endurance of that love, that honour, that wholesome fear, and that necessary obedience?'

As she thus spoke, the eye of her husband caught from hers courage and comfort, and it lightened as he took her hand and replied, 'It is most true, my Mary, and I deserve thy rebuke, who forget what I am, in repining because I am not what I cannot be. I am now what the most famed ancestors of those I envy were, the mean man raised into eminence by his own exertions; and sure it is a boast as honourable to have those capacities which are necessary to the foundation of a family as to be descended from one who possessed them some centuries before. The Hay of Luncarty who bequeathed his bloody yoke to his lineage, the "dark grey man" who first founded the house of Douglas, had yet less of ancestry to boast than I have. For thou knowest, Mary, that my name derives itself from a line of ancient warriors, although my immediate forefathers preferred the humble station in which thou didst first find them; and

war and counsel are not less proper to the house of Glendonwyne,[1] even in its most remote descendants, than to the proudest of their baronage.'

He strode across the hall as he spoke; and the lady smiled internally to observe how much his mind dwelt upon the prerogatives of birth, and endeavoured to establish his claims, however remote, to a share in them, at the very moment when he affected to hold them in contempt. It will easily be guessed, however, that she permitted no symptom to escape her that could show she was sensible of the weakness of her husband — a perspicacity which perhaps his proud spirit could not very easily have brooked.

As he returned from the extremity of the hall, to which he had stalked while in the act of vindicating the title of the house of Glendonwyne in its most remote branches to the full privileges of aristocracy, 'Where,' he said, 'is Wolf? I have not seen him since my return, and he was usually the first to welcome my home-coming.'

'Wolf,' said the lady, with a slight degree of embarrassment, for which, perhaps, she would have found it difficult to assign any reason even to herself — 'Wolf is chained up for the present. He hath been surly to my page.'

'Wolf chained up — and Wolf surly to your page!' answered Sir Halbert Glendinning. 'Wolf never was surly to any one; and the chain will either break his spirit or render him savage. So ho, there — set Wolf free directly.'

He was obeyed; and the huge dog rushed into the hall, disturbing by his unwieldy and boisterous gambols the

[1] See Note 1.

whole economy of reels, rocks, and distaffs with which the maidens of the household were employed when the arrival of their lord was a signal to them to withdraw, and extracting from Lilias, who was summoned to put them again in order, the natural observation, 'That the laird's pet was as troublesome as the lady's page.'

'And who is this page, Mary?' said the knight, his attention again called to the subject by the observation of the waiting-woman — 'who is this page, whom every one seems to weigh in the balance with my old friend and favourite, Wolf? When did you aspire to the dignity of keeping a page, or who is the boy?'

'I trust, my Halbert,' said the lady, not without a blush, 'you will not think your wife entitled to less attendance than other ladies of her quality?'

'Nay, Dame Mary,' answered the knight, 'it is enough you desire such an attendant. Yet I have never loved to nurse such useless menials. A lady's page — it may well suit the proud English dames to have a slender youth to bear their trains from bower to hall, fan them when they slumber, and touch the lute for them when they please to listen; but our Scottish matrons were wont to be above such vanities, and our Scottish youth ought to be bred to the spear and the stirrup.'

'Nay, but, my husband,' said the lady, 'I did but jest when I called this boy my page; he is in sooth a little orphan whom we saved from perishing in the lake, and whom I have since kept in the castle out of charity. Lilias, bring little Roland hither.'

Roland entered accordingly, and, flying to the lady's side, took hold of the plaits of her gown, and then turned round and gazed with an attention, not unmingled with

fear, upon the stately form of the knight. 'Roland,' said the lady, 'go kiss the hand of the noble knight, and ask him to be thy protector.' But Roland obeyed not, and, keeping his station, continued to gaze fixedly and timidly on Sir Halbert Glendinning. 'Go to the knight, boy,' said the lady; 'what dost thou fear, child? Go kiss Sir Halbert's hand.'

'I will kiss no hand save yours, lady,' answered the boy.

'Nay, but do as you are commanded, child,' replied the lady. 'He is dashed by your presence,' she said, apologising to her husband; 'but is he not a handsome boy?'

'And so is Wolf,' said Sir Halbert, as he patted his huge four-footed favourite, 'a handsome dog; but he has this double advantage over your new favourite, that he does what he is commanded, and hears not when he is praised.'

'Nay, now you are displeased with me,' replied the lady; 'and yet why should you be so? There is nothing wrong in relieving the distressed orphan, or in loving that which is in itself lovely and deserving of affection. But you have seen Mr. Warden at Edinburgh, and he has set you against the poor boy.'

'My dear Mary,' answered her husband, 'Mr. Warden better knows his place than to presume to interfere either in your affairs or in mine. I neither blame your relieving this boy nor your kindness for him. But I think, considering his birth and prospects, you ought not to treat him with injudicious fondness, which can only end in rendering him unfit for the humble situation to which Heaven has designed him.'

'Nay, but, my Halbert, do but look at the boy,' said the lady, 'and see whether he has not the air of being intended by Heaven for something nobler than a mere peasant. May he not be designed, as others have been, to rise out of a humble situation into honour and eminence?'

Thus far had she proceeded, when the consciousness that she was treading upon delicate ground at once occurred to her, and induced her to take the most natural but the worst of all courses on such occasions, whether in conversation or in an actual bog, namely, that of stopping suddenly short in the illustration which she had commenced. Her brow crimsoned, and that of Sir Halbert Glendinning was slightly overcast. But it was only for an instant; for he was incapable of mistaking his lady's meaning, or supposing that she meant intentional disrespect to him.

'Be it as you please, my love,' he replied; 'I owe you too much to contradict you in aught which may render your solitary mode of life more endurable. Make of this youth what you will, and you have my full authority for doing so; but remember he is your charge, not mine. Remember he hath limbs to do man's service, a soul and a tongue to worship God; breed him, therefore, to be true to his country and to Heaven; and for the rest, dispose of him as you list. It is, and shall rest, your own matter.'

This conversation decided the fate of Roland Græme, who from thenceforward was little noticed by the master of the mansion of Avenel, but indulged and favoured by its mistress.

This situation led to many important consequences,

and, in truth, tended to bring forth the character of the youth in all its broad lights and deep shadows. As the knight himself seemed tacitly to disclaim alike interest and control over the immediate favourite of his lady, young Roland was, by circumstances, exempted from the strict discipline to which, as the retainer of a Scottish man of rank, he would otherwise have been subjected, according to all the rigour of the age. But the steward, or master of the household — such was the proud title assumed by the head domestic of each petty baron — deemed it not advisable to interfere with the favourite of the lady, and especially since she had brought the estate into the present family. Master Jasper Wingate was a man experienced, as he often boasted, in the ways of great families, and knew how to keep the steerage even, when wind and tide chanced to be in contradiction.

This prudent personage winked at much, and avoided giving opportunity for further offence by requesting little of Roland Græme beyond the degree of attention which he was himself disposed to pay; rightly conjecturing that, however lowly the place which the youth might hold in the favour of the Knight of Avenel, still to make an evil report of him would make an enemy of the lady, without securing the favour of her husband. With these prudential considerations, and doubtless not without an eye to his own ease and convenience, he taught the boy as much, and only as much, as he chose to learn, readily admitting whatever apology it pleased his pupil to allege in excuse for idleness or negligence. As the other persons in the castle to whom such tasks were delegated readily imitated the prudential conduct

of the major-domo, there was little control used towards Roland Græme, who, of course, learned no more than what a very active mind, and a total impatience of absolute idleness, led him to acquire upon his own account, and by dint of his own exertions. The latter were especially earnest when the lady herself condescended to be his tutoress or to examine his progress.

It followed also, from his quality as my lady's favourite, that Roland was viewed with no peculiar good-will by the followers of the knight, many of whom, of the same age, and apparently similar origin, with the fortunate page, were subjected to severe observance of the ancient and rigorous discipline of a feudal retainer. To these, Roland Græme was, of course, an object of envy, and, in consequence, of dislike and detraction; but the youth possessed qualities which it was impossible to depreciate. Pride and a sense of early ambition did for him what severity and constant instruction did for others. In truth, the youthful Roland displayed that early flexibility both of body and mind which renders exercise, either mental or bodily, rather matter of sport than of study; and it seemed as if he acquired accidentally, and by starts, those accomplishments which earnest and constant instruction, enforced by frequent reproof and occasional chastisement, had taught to others. Such military exercises, such lessons of the period, as he found it agreeable or convenient to apply to, he learned so perfectly as to confound those who were ignorant how often the want of constant application is compensated by vivacity of talent and ardent enthusiasm. The lads, therefore, who were more regularly trained to arms, to horsemanship, and to other necessary exercises of the

period, while they envied Roland Græme the indulgence or negligence with which he seemed to be treated, had little reason to boast of their own superior acquirements: a few hours, with the powerful exertion of a most energetic will, seemed to do for him more than the regular instruction of weeks could accomplish for others.

Under these advantages, if, indeed, they were to be termed such, the character of young Roland began to develop itself. It was bold, peremptory, decisive, and overbearing; generous if neither withstood nor contradicted; vehement and passionate if censured or opposed. He seemed to consider himself as attached to no one, and responsible to no one, except his mistress; and even over her mind he had gradually acquired that species of ascendency which indulgence is so apt to occasion. And although the immediate followers and dependants of Sir Halbert Glendinning saw his ascendency with jealousy, and often took occasion to mortify his vanity, there wanted not those who were willing to acquire the favour of the Lady of Avenel by humouring and taking part with the youth whom she protected; for although a favourite, as the poet assures us, has no friend, he seldom fails to have both followers and flatterers.

The partizans of Roland Græme were chiefly to be found amongst the inhabitants of the little hamlet on the shore of the lake. These villagers, who were sometimes tempted to compare their own situation with that of the immediate and constant followers of the knight, who attended him on his frequent journeys to Edinburgh and elsewhere, delighted in considering and representing themselves as more properly the subjects of the Lady of Avenel than of her husband. It is true, her

wisdom and affection on all occasions discountenanced the distinction which was here implied; but the villagers persisted in thinking it must be agreeable to her to enjoy their peculiar and undivided homage, or at least in acting as if they thought so; and one chief mode by which they evinced their sentiments was by the respect they paid to young Roland Græme, the favourite attendant of the descendant of their ancient lords. This was a mode of flattery too pleasing to encounter rebuke or censure; and the opportunity which it afforded the youth to form, as it were, a party of his own within the limits of the ancient barony of Avenel, added not a little to the audacity and decisive tone of a character which was by nature bold, impetuous, and incontrollable.

Of the two members of the household who had manifested an early jealousy of Roland Græme, the prejudices of Wolf were easily overcome; and in process of time the noble dog slept with Bran, Luath, and the celebrated hounds of ancient days. But Mr. Warden, the chaplain, lived, and retained his dislike to the youth. That good man, single-minded and benevolent as he really was, entertained rather more than a reasonable idea of the respect due to him as a minister, and exacted from the inhabitants of the castle more deference than the haughty young page, proud of his mistress's favour, and petulant from youth and situation, was at all times willing to pay. His bold and free demeanour, his attachment to rich dress and decoration, his inaptitude to receive instruction, and his hardening himself against rebuke, were circumstances which induced the good old man, with more haste than charity, to set the forward page down as a vessel of wrath, and to presage that the

youth nursed that pride and haughtiness of spirit which goes before ruin and destruction. On the other hand, Roland evinced at times a marked dislike, and even something like contempt, of the chaplain. Most of the attendants and followers of Sir Halbert Glendinning entertained the same charitable thoughts as the reverend Mr. Warden; but while Roland was favoured by their lady, and endured by their lord, they saw no policy in making their opinions public.

Roland Græme was sufficiently sensible of the unpleasant situation in which he stood; but in the haughtiness of his heart he retorted upon the other domestics the distant, cold, and sarcastic manner in which they treated him, assumed an air of superiority which compelled the most obstinate to obedience, and had the satisfaction at least to be dreaded, if he was heartily hated.

The chaplain's marked dislike had the effect of recommending him to the attention of Sir Halbert's brother, Edward, who now, under the conventual appellation of Father Ambrose, continued to be one of the few monks who, with the Abbot Eustatius, had, notwithstanding the nearly total downfall of their faith under the regency of Murray, been still permitted to linger in the cloisters at Kennaquhair. Respect to Sir Halbert had prevented their being altogether driven out of the abbey, though their order was now in a great measure suppressed, and they were interdicted the public exercise of their ritual, and only allowed for their support a small pension out of their once splendid revenues. Father Ambrose, thus situated, was an occasional, though very rare, visitant at the Castle of Avenel, and was at such times observed to pay particular attention to

Roland Græme, who seemed to return it with more depth of feeling than consisted with his usual habits.

Thus situated, years glided on, during which the Knight of Avenel continued to act a frequent and important part in the convulsions of his distracted country; while young Græme anticipated, both in wishes and personal accomplishments, the age which should enable him to emerge from the obscurity of his present situation.

CHAPTER IV

> Amid their cups that freely flow'd,
> Their revelry and mirth,
> A youthful lord tax'd Valentine
> With base and doubtful birth.
>
> *Valentine and Orson.*

WHEN Roland Græme was a youth about seventeen years of age, he chanced one summer morning to descend to the mew in which Sir Halbert Glendinning kept his hawks, in order to superintend the training of an eyas, or young hawk, which he himself, at the imminent risk of neck and limbs, had taken from a celebrated eyrie in the neighbourhood, called Gledscraig. As he was by no means satisfied with the attention which had been bestowed on his favourite bird, he was not slack in testifying his displeasure to the falconer's lad, whose duty it was to have attended upon it.

'What, ho! sir knave,' exclaimed Roland, 'is it thus you feed the eyas with unwashed meat, as if you were gorging the foul brancher of a worthless hoodie-crow? By the mass, and thou hast neglected its castings also for these two days! Think'st thou I ventured my neck to bring the bird down from the crag that thou shouldst spoil her by thy neglect?' And to add force to his remonstrances, he conferred a cuff or two on the negligent attendant of the hawks, who, shouting rather louder than was necessary under all the circumstances, brought the master falconer to his assistance.

Adam Woodcock, the falconer of Avenel, was an Eng-

lishman by birth, but so long in the service of Glendinning that he had lost much of his national attachment in that which he had formed to his master. He was a favourite in his department, jealous and conceited of his skill, as masters of the game usually are; for the rest of his character, he was a jester and a parcel poet (qualities which by no means abated his natural conceit), a jolly fellow, who, though a sound Protestant, loved a flagon of ale better than a long sermon, a stout man of his hands when need required, true to his master, and a little presuming on his interest with him.

Adam Woodcock, such as we have described him, by no means relished the freedom used by young Græme in chastising his assistant. 'Hey, hey, my lady's page,' said he, stepping between his own boy and Roland, 'fair and softly, an it like your gilt jacket — hands off is fair play — if my boy has done amiss, I can beat him myself, and then you may keep your hands soft.'

'I will beat him and thee too,' answered Roland, without hesitation, 'an ye look not better after your business. See how the bird is cast away between you. I found the careless lurdane feeding her with unwashed flesh, and she an eyas.'[1]

'Go to,' said the falconer, 'thou art but an eyas thyself, child Roland. What knowest thou of feeding? I say that the eyas should have her meat unwashed until she becomes a brancher: 't were the ready way to give her the frounce, to wash her meat sooner, and so knows every one who knows a gled from a falcon.'

'It is thine own laziness, thou false English blood, that

[1] There is a difference among authorities how long the nestling hawk should be fed with flesh which has previously been washed.

dost nothing but drink and sleep,' retorted the page, 'and leaves that lither lad to do the work, which he minds as little as thou.'

'And am I so idle then,' said the falconer, 'that have three cast of hawks to look after, at perch and mew, and to fly them in the field to boot? — and is my lady's page so busy a man that he must take me up short? — and am I of false English blood? I marvel what blood thou art — neither Englander nor Scot — fish nor flesh — a bastard from the Debateable Land, without either kith, kin, or ally! Marry, out upon thee, foul kite, that would fain be a tercel gentle!'

The reply to this sarcasm was a box on the ear, so well applied that it overthrew the falconer into the cistern in which water was kept for the benefit of the hawks. Up started Adam Woodcock, his wrath nowise appeased by the cold immersion, and seizing on a truncheon which stood by, would have soon requited the injury he had received, had not Roland laid his hand on his poniard, and sworn by all that was sacred that, if he offered a stroke towards him, he would sheath the blade in his bowels. The noise was now so great that more than one of the household came in, and amongst others the major-domo, a grave personage, already mentioned, whose gold chain and white wand intimated his authority. At the appearance of this dignitary, the strife was for the present appeased. He embraced, however, so favourable an opportunity to read Roland Græme a shrewd lecture on the impropriety of his deportment to his fellow-menials, and to assure him that, should he communicate this fray to his master (who, though now on one of his frequent expeditions, was speedily expected to return), which but

for respect to his lady he would most certainly do, the residence of the culprit in the Castle of Avenel would be but of brief duration. 'But, however,' added the prudent master of the household, 'I will report the matter first to my lady.'

'Very just — very right, Master Wingate,' exclaimed several voices together; 'my lady will consider if daggers are to be drawn on us for every idle word, and whether we are to live in a well-ordered household, where there is the fear of God, or amongst drawn dirks and sharp knives.'

The object of this general resentment darted an angry glance around him, and suppressing with difficulty the desire which urged him to reply in furious or in contemptuous language, returned his dagger into the scabbard, looked disdainfully around upon the assembled menials, turned short upon his heel, and pushing aside those who stood betwixt him and the door, left the apartment.

'This will be no tree for my nest,' said the falconer, 'if this cock-sparrow is to crow over us as he seems to do.'

'He struck me with his switch yesterday,' said one of the grooms, 'because the tail of his worship's gelding was not trimmed altogether so as suited his humour.'

'And I promise you,' said the laundress, 'my young master will stick nothing to call an honest woman, "slut" and "quean" if there be but a speck of soot upon his band-collar.'

'If Master Wingate do not his errand to my lady,' was the general result, 'there will be no tarrying in the same house with Roland Græme.'

The master of the household heard them all for some time, and then, motioning for universal silence, he addressed them with all the dignity of Malvolio himself. —'My masters — not forgetting you, my mistresses — do not think the worse of me that I proceed with as much care as haste in this matter. Our master is a gallant knight, and will have his sway at home and abroad, in wood and field, in hall and bower, as the saying is. Our lady, my benison upon her! is also a noble person of long descent, and rightful heir of this place and barony, and she also loves her will; as for that matter, show me the woman who doth not. Now, she hath favoured, doth favour, and will favour this jackanapes, for what good part about him I know not, save that as one noble lady will love a messan dog, and another a screaming popinjay, and a third a Barbary ape, so doth it please our noble dame to set her affections upon this stray elf of a page, for nought that I can think of, save that she was the cause of his being saved — the more 's the pity — from drowning.' And here Master Wingate made a pause.

'I would have been his caution for a grey groat, against salt water or fresh,' said Roland's adversary, the falconer; 'marry, if he crack not a rope for stabbing or for snatching, I will be content never to hood hawk again.'

'Peace, Adam Woodcock,' said Wingate, waving his hand — 'I prithee, peace, man. Now, my lady, liking this springald, as aforesaid, differs therein from my lord, who loves never a bone in his skin. Now, is it for me to stir up strife betwixt them, and put as 't were my finger betwixt the bark and the tree, on account of a prag-

matical youngster, whom, nevertheless, I would willingly see whipped forth of the barony? Have patience, and this boil will break without our meddling. I have been in service since I wore a beard on my chin, till now that that beard is turned grey, and I have seldom known any one better themselves even by taking the lady's part against the lord's; but never one who did not dirk himself if he took the lord's against the lady's.'

'And so,' said Lilias, 'we are to be crowed over, every one of us, men and women, cock and hen, by this little upstart? I will try titles with him first, I promise you. I fancy, Master Wingate, for as wise as you look, you will be pleased to tell what you have seen to-day, if my lady commands you?'

'To speak the truth when my lady commands me,' answered the prudential major-domo, 'is in some measure my duty, Mistress Lilias; always providing for and excepting those cases in which it cannot be spoken without breeding mischief and inconvenience to myself or my fellow-servants; for the tongue of a tale-bearer breaketh bones as well as a Jeddart staff.'

'But this imp of Satan is none of your friends or fellow-servants,' said Lilias; 'and I trust you mean not to stand up for him against the whole family besides?'

'Credit me, Mrs. Lilias,' replied the senior, 'should I see the time fitting, I would with right good-will give him a lick with the rough side of my tongue.'

'Enough said, Master Wingate,' answered Lilias; 'then trust me, his song shall soon be laid. If my mistress does not ask me what is the matter below stairs before she be ten minutes of time older, she is no born woman, and my name is not Lilias Bradbourne.'

In pursuance of her plan, Mistress Lilias failed not to present herself before her mistress with all the exterior of one who is possessed of an important secret — that is, she had the corners of her mouth turned down, her eyes raised up, her lips pressed as fast together as if they had been sewed up, to prevent her blabbing, and an air of prim mystical importance diffused over her whole person and demeanour, which seemed to intimate, 'I know something which I am resolved not to tell you!'

Lilias had rightly read her mistress's temper, who, wise and good as she was, was yet a daughter of grandame Eve, and could not witness this mysterious bearing on the part of her waiting-woman without longing to ascertain the secret cause. For a space, Mrs. Lilias was obdurate to all inquiries, sighed, turned her eyes up higher yet to Heaven, hoped for the best, but had nothing particular to communicate. All this, as was most natural and proper, only stimulated the lady's curiosity; neither was her importunity to be parried with — 'Thank God, I am no makebate — no tale-bearer — thank God, I never envied any one's favour, or was anxious to propale their misdemeanour — only, thank God, there has been no bloodshed and murder in the house — that is all.'

'Bloodshed and murder!' exclaimed the lady, 'what does the quean mean? If you speak not plain out, you shall have something you will scarce be thankful for.'

'Nay, my lady,' answered Lilias, eager to disburden her mind, or, in Chaucer's phrase, to 'unbuckle her mail,' 'if you bid me speak out the truth, you must not be moved with what might displease you: Roland Græme has dirked Adam Woodcock — that is all.'

'Good Heaven!' said the lady, turning pale as ashes, 'is the man slain!'

'No, madam,' replied Lilias, 'but slain he would have been if there had not been ready help; but maybe it is your ladyship's pleasure that this young esquire shall poniard the servants, as well as switch and baton them?'

'Go to, minion,' said the lady, 'you are saucy; tell the master of the household to attend me instantly.'

Lilias hastened to seek out Mr. Wingate, and hurry him to his lady's presence, speaking as a word in season to him on the way, 'I have set the stone a-trowling, look that you do not let it stand still.'

The steward, too prudential a person to commit himself otherwise, answered by a sly look and a nod of intelligence, and presently after stood in the presence of the Lady of Avenel, with a look of great respect for his lady, partly real, partly affected, and an air of great sagacity, which inferred no ordinary conceit of himself.

'How is this, Wingate,' said the lady, 'and what rule do you keep in the castle, that the domestics of Sir Halbert Glendinning draw the dagger on each other as in a cavern of thieves and murderers? Is the wounded man much hurt? and what — what hath become of the unhappy boy?'

'There is no one wounded as yet, madam,' replied he of the golden chain; 'it passes my poor skill to say how many may be wounded before Pasche, if some rule be not taken with this youth; not but the youth is a fair youth,' he added, correcting himself, 'and able at his exercise; but somewhat too ready with the ends of his fingers, the butt of his riding-switch, and the point of his dagger.'

'And whose fault is that,' said the lady, 'but yours, who should have taught him better discipline than to brawl or to draw his dagger?'

'If it please your ladyship so to impose the blame on me,' answered the steward, 'it is my part, doubtless, to bear it; only I submit to your consideration that, unless I nailed his weapon to the scabbard, I could no more keep it still than I could fix quicksilver, which defied even the skill of Raymond Lullius.'

'Tell me not of Raymond Lullius,' said the lady, losing patience, 'but send me the chaplain hither. You grow all of you too wise for me during your lord's long and repeated absences. I would to God his affairs would permit him to remain at home and rule his own household, for it passes my wit and skill!'

'God forbid, my lady!' said the old domestic, 'that you should sincerely think what you are now pleased to say: your old servants might well hope that, after so many years' duty, you would do their service more justice than to distrust their grey hairs, because they cannot rule the peevish humour of a green head, which the owner carries, it may be, a brace of inches higher than becomes him.'

'Leave me,' said the lady; 'Sir Halbert's return must now be expected daily, and he will look into these matters himself — leave me, I say, Wingate, without saying more of it. I know you are honest, and I believe the boy is petulant; and yet I think it is my favour which hath set all of you against him.'

The steward bowed and retired, after having been silenced in a second attempt to explain the motives on which he acted.

The chaplain arrived; but neither from him did the lady receive much comfort. On the contrary, she found him disposed, in plain terms, to lay to the door of her indulgence all the disturbances which the fiery temper of Roland Græme had already occasioned, or might hereafter occasion, in the family. 'I would,' he said, 'honoured lady, that you had deigned to be ruled by me in the outset of this matter, sith it is easy to stem evil in the fountain, but hard to struggle against it in the stream. You, honoured madam — a word which I do not use according to the vain forms of this world, but because I have ever loved and honoured you as an honourable and an elect lady — you, I say, madam, have been pleased, contrary to my poor but earnest counsel, to raise this boy from his station into one approaching to your own.'

'What mean you, reverend sir?' said the lady. 'I have made this youth a page; is there aught in my doing so that does not become my character and quality?'

'I dispute not, madam,' said the pertinacious preacher, 'your benevolent purpose in taking charge of this youth, or your title to give him this idle character of page, if such was your pleasure; though what the education of a boy in the train of a female can tend to, save to ingraft foppery and effeminacy on conceit and arrogance, it passes my knowledge to discover. But I blame you more directly for having taken little care to guard him against the perils of his condition, or to tame and humble a spirit naturally haughty, overbearing, and impatient. You have brought into your bower a lion's cub; delighted with the beauty of his fur, and the grace of his gambols, you have bound him with no fetters befitting

the fierceness of his disposition. You have let him grow up as unawed as if he had been still a tenant of the forest, and now you are surprised, and call out for assistance, when he begins to ramp, rend, and tear, according to his proper nature.'

'Mr. Warden,' said the lady, considerably offended, 'you are my husband's ancient friend, and I believe your love sincere to him and to his household. Yet let me say, that when I asked you for counsel, I expected not this asperity of rebuke. If I have done wrong in loving this poor orphan lad more than others of his class, I scarce think the error merited such severe censure; and if stricter discipline were required to keep his fiery temper in order, it ought, I think, to be considered that I am a woman, and that, if I have erred in this matter, it becomes a friend's part rather to aid than to rebuke me. I would these evils were taken order with before my lord's return. He loves not domestic discord or domestic brawls; and I would not willingly that he thought such could arise from one whom I have favoured. What do you counsel me to do?'

'Dismiss this youth from your service, madam,' replied the preacher.

'You cannot bid me do so,' said the lady — 'you cannot, as a Christian and a man of humanity, bid me turn away an unprotected creature against whom my favour — my injudicious favour, if you will — has reared up so many enemies.'

'It is not necessary you should altogether abandon him, though you dismiss him to another service, or to a calling better suiting his situation and character,' said the preacher; 'elsewhere he may be an useful and pro-

fitable member of the commonweal; here he is but a makebate and a stumbling-block of offence. The youth has snatches of sense and of intelligence, though he lacks industry. I will myself give him letters commendatory to Olearius Schinderhausen, a learned professor at the famous university of Leyden, where they lack an under-janitor; where, besides gratis instruction, if God give him the grace to seek it, he will enjoy five marks by the year, and the professor's cast-off suit, which he disparts with biennially.'

'This will never do, good Mr. Warden,' said the lady, scarce able to suppress a smile; 'we will think more at large upon this matter. In the meanwhile, I trust to your remonstrances with this wild boy and with the family for restraining these violent and unseemly jealousies and bursts of passion; and I entreat you to press on him and them their duty in this respect towards God and towards their master.'

'You shall be obeyed, madam,' said Warden. 'On the next Thursday I exhort the family, and will, with God's blessing, so wrestle with the demon of wrath and violence which hath entered into my little flock that I trust to hound the wolf out of the fold, as if he were chased away with ban-dogs.'

This was the part of the conference from which Mr. Warden derived the greatest pleasure. The pulpit was at that time the same powerful engine for affecting popular feeling which the press has since become, and he had been no unsuccessful preacher, as we have already seen. It followed as a natural consequence that he rather overestimated the powers of his own oratory, and, like some of his brethren about the period, was glad of an oppor-

tunity to handle any matters of importance, whether public or private, the discussion of which could be dragged into his discourse. In that rude age the delicacy was unknown which prescribed time and place to personal exhortations; and as the court preacher often addressed the king individually, and dictated to him the conduct he ought to observe in matters of state, so the nobleman himself, or any of his retainers, were in the chapel of the feudal castle, often incensed or appalled, as the case might be, by the discussion of their private faults in the evening exercise, and by spiritual censures directed against them specifically, personally, and by name.

The sermon by means of which Henry Warden proposed to restore concord and good order to the Castle of Avenel bore for text the well-known words, 'He who striketh with the sword shall perish by the sword,' and was a singular mixture of good sense and powerful oratory with pedantry and bad taste. He enlarged a good deal on the word 'striketh,' which he assured his hearers comprehended blows given with the point as well as with the edge, and more generally shooting with hand-gun, cross-bow or long-bow, thrusting with a lance, or doing anything whatever by which death might be occasioned to the adversary. In the same manner, he proved satisfactorily that the word 'sword' comprehended all descriptions, whether backsword or basket-hilt, cut-and-thrust or rapier, falchion or scimitar. 'But if,' he continued, with still greater animation, 'the text includeth in its anathema those who strike with any of those weapons which man hath devised for the exercise of his open hostility, still more doth it comprehend such as from

their form and size are devised rather for the gratification of privy malice by treachery than for the destruction of an enemy prepared and standing upon his defence. Such,' he proceeded, looking sternly at the place where the page was seated on a cushion at the feet of his mistress, and wearing in his crimson belt a gay dagger with a gilded hilt — 'such more especially, I hold to be those implements of death which, in our modern and fantastic times, are worn not only by thieves and cut-throats, to whom they most properly belong, but even by those who attend upon women, and wait in the chambers of honourable ladies. Yes, my friends, every species of this unhappy weapon, framed for all evil and for no good, is comprehended under this deadly denunciation: whether it be a stilet, which we have borrowed from the treacherous Italian, or a dirk, which is borne by the savage Highlandmen, or a whinger, which is carried by our own Border thieves and cut-throats, or a dudgeon-dagger, all are alike engines invented by the devil himself, for ready implements of deadly wrath, sudden to execute, and difficult to be parried. Even the common sword-and-buckler brawler despises the use of such a treacherous and malignant instrument, which is therefore fit to be used, not by men or soldiers, but by those who, trained under female discipline, become themselves effeminate hermaphrodites, having female spite and female cowardice added to the infirmities and evil passions of their masculine nature.'

The effect which this oration produced upon the assembled congregation of Avenel cannot very easily be described. The lady seemed at once embarrassed and offended; the menials could hardly contain, under an

affectation of deep attention, the joy with which they heard the chaplain launch his thunders at the head of the unpopular favourite, and the weapon which they considered as a badge of affectation and finery. Mrs. Lilias crested and drew up her head with all the deep-felt pride of gratified resentment; while the steward, observing a strict neutrality of aspect, fixed his eyes upon an old scutcheon on the opposite side of the wall, which he seemed to examine with the utmost accuracy, more willing perhaps, to incur the censure of being inattentive to the sermon than that of seeming to listen with marked approbation to what appeared so distasteful to his mistress.

The unfortunate subject of the harangue, whom nature had endowed with passions which had hitherto found no effectual restraint, could not disguise the resentment which he felt at being thus directly held up to the scorn, as well as the censure, of the assembled inhabitants of the little world in which he lived. His brow grew red — his lip grew pale — he set his teeth — he clenched his hand, and then, with mechanical readiness grasped the weapon of which the clergyman had given so hideous a character; and at length, as the preacher heightened the colouring of his invective, he felt his rage become so ungovernable that, fearful of being hurried into some deed of desperate violence, he rose up, traversed the chapel with hasty steps, and left the congregation.

The preacher was surprised into a sudden pause, while the fiery youth shot across him like a flash of lightning, regarding him as he passed, as if he had wished to dart from his eyes the same power of blighting and of consum-

ing. But no sooner had he crossed the chapel, and shut with violence behind him the door of the vaulted entrance by which it communicated with the castle, than the impropriety of his conduct supplied Warden with one of those happier subjects for eloquence, of which he knew how to take advantage for making a suitable impression on his hearers. He paused for an instant, and then pronounced, in a slow and solemn voice, the deep anathema: 'He hath gone out from us because he was not of us: the sick man hath been offended at the wholesome bitter of the medicine — the wounded patient hath flinched from the friendly knife of the surgeon — the sheep hath fled from the sheepfold and delivered himself to the wolf, because he could not assume the quiet and humble conduct demanded of us by the great Shepherd. Ah! my brethren, beware of wrath — beware of pride — beware of the deadly and destroying sin which so often shows itself to our frail eyes in the garments of light! What is our earthly honour? Pride, and pride only. What our earthly gifts and graces? Pride and vanity. Voyagers speak of Indian men who deck themselves with shells, and anoint themselves with pigments, and boast of their attire as we do of our miserable carnal advantages. Pride could draw down the morning-star from Heaven even to the verge of the pit. Pride and self-opinion kindled the flaming sword which waves us off from Paradise. Pride made Adam mortal, and a weary wanderer on the face of the earth which he had else been at this day the immortal lord of. Pride brought amongst us sin, and doubles every sin it has brought. It is the outpost which the devil and the flesh most stubbornly maintain against the assaults of grace; and

until it be subdued, and its barriers levelled with the very earth, there is more hope of a fool than of the sinner. Rend, then, from your bosoms this accursed shoot of the fatal apple: tear it up by the roots, though it be twisted with the chords of your life. Profit by the example of the miserable sinner that has passed from us, and embrace the means of grace while it is called to-day — ere your conscience is seared as with a firebrand, and your ears deafened like those of the adder, and your heart hardened like the nether millstone. Up, then, and be doing, wrestle and overcome: resist, and the enemy shall flee from you. Watch and pray, lest ye fall into temptation, and let the stumbling of others be your warning and your example. Above all, rely not on yourselves, for such self-confidence is even the worst symptom of the disorder itself. The Pharisee perhaps deemed himself humble while he stooped in the Temple, and thanked God that he was not as other men, and even as the publican. But while his knees touched the marble pavement, his head was as high as the topmost pinnacle of the Temple. Do not therefore deceive yourselves, and offer false coin, where the purest you can present is but as dross: think not that such will pass the assay of Omnipotent Wisdom. Yet shrink not from the task because, as is my bounden duty, I do not disguise from you its difficulties. Self-searching can do much — meditation can do much — grace can do all.'

And he concluded with a touching and animating exhortation to his hearers to seek Divine grace, which is perfected in human weakness.

The audience did not listen to this address without being considerably affected; though it might be doubted

whether the feelings of triumph excited by the disgraceful retreat of the favourite page did not greatly qualify in the minds of many the exhortations of the preacher to charity and to humility. And, in fact, the expression of their countenances much resembled the satisfied, triumphant air of a set of children, who, having just seen a companion punished for a fault in which they had no share, con their task with double glee, both because they themselves are out of the scrape and because the culprit is in it.

With very different feelings did the Lady of Avenel seek her own apartment. She felt angry at Warden having made a domestic matter, in which she took a personal interest, the subject of such public discussion. But this she knew the good man claimed as a branch of his Christian liberty as a preacher, and also that it was vindicated by the universal custom of his brethren. But the self-willed conduct of her *protégé* afforded her yet deeper concern. That he had broken through, in so remarkable a degree, not only the respect due to her presence, but that which was paid to religious admonition in those days with such peculiar reverence, argued a spirit as untameable as his enemies had represented him to possess. And yet, so far as he had been under her own eye, she had seen no more of that fiery spirit than appeared to her to become his years and his vivacity. This opinion might be founded in some degree on partiality; in some degree, too, it might be owing to the kindness and indulgence which she had always extended to him; but still she thought it impossible that she could be totally mistaken in the estimate she had formed of his character. The extreme of violence is scarce consistent

with a course of continued hypocrisy (although Lilias charitably hinted that in some instances they were happily united), and therefore she could not exactly trust the report of others against her own experience and observation. The thoughts of this orphan boy clung to her heartstrings with a fondness for which she herself was unable to account. He had seemed to have been sent to her by Heaven to fill up those intervals of languor and vacuity which deprived her of much enjoyment. Perhaps he was not less dear to her because she well saw that he was a favourite with no one else, and because she felt that to give him up was to afford the judgment of her husband and others a triumph over her own — a circumstance not quite indifferent to the best of spouses of either sex.

In short, the Lady of Avenel formed the internal resolution that she would not desert her page while her page could be rationally protected; and, with the view of ascertaining how far this might be done, she caused him to be summoned to her presence.

CHAPTER V

> In the wild storm,
> The seaman hews his mast down, and the merchant
> Heaves to the billows wares he once deem'd precious;
> So prince and peer, 'mid popular contentions,
> Cast off their favourites.
>
> *Old Play.*

It was some time ere Roland Græme appeared. The messenger (his old friend Lilias) had at first attempted to open the door of his little apartment, with the charitable purpose, doubtless, of enjoying the confusion, and marking the demeanour, of the culprit. But an oblong bit of iron, yclept a bolt, was passed across the door on the inside, and prevented her benign intentions. Lilias knocked, and called at intervals, 'Roland — Roland Græme — *Master* Roland Græme' (an emphasis on the word 'Master'), 'will you be pleased to undo the door? What ails you? — are you at your prayers in private, to complete the devotion which you left unfinished in public? Surely we must have a screened seat for you in the chapel, that your gentility may be free from the eyes of common folks!' Still no whisper was heard in reply. 'Well, Master Roland,' said the waiting-maid, 'I must tell my mistress that, if she would have an answer, she must either come herself or send those on errand to you who can beat the door down.'

'What says your lady?' inquired the page from within.

'Marry, open the door and you shall hear,' answered the waiting-maid. 'I trow it becomes my lady's mes-

sage to be listened to face to face; and I will not, for your idle pleasure, whistle it through a key-hole.'

'Your mistress's name,' said the page, opening the door, 'is too fair a cover for your impertinence. What says my lady?'

'That you will be pleased to come to her directly, in the withdrawing-room,' answered Lilias. 'I presume she has some directions for you concerning the forms to be observed in leaving chapel in future.'

'Say to my lady that I will directly wait on her,' said the page; and, returning into his own apartment, he once more locked the door in the face of the waiting-maid.

'Rare courtesy!' muttered Lilias; and, returning to her mistress, acquainted her that Roland Græme would wait on her when it suited his convenience.

'What! is that his phrase or your own addition, Lilias?' said the lady, coolly.

'Nay, madam,' replied the attendant, not directly answering the question, 'he looked as if he could have said much more impertinent things than that, if I had been willing to hear them. But here he comes to answer for himself.'

Roland Græme entered the apartment with a loftier mien and somewhat a higher colour than his wont; there was embarrassment in his manner, but it was neither that of fear nor of penitence.

'Young man,' said the lady, 'what trow you am I to think of your conduct this day?'

'If it has offended you, madam, I am deeply grieved,' said the youth.

'To have offended me alone,' said the lady, 'were but little. You have been guilty of conduct which will highly

offend your master—of violence to your fellow-servants, and of disrespect to God Himself, in the person of His ambassador.'

'Permit me again to reply,' said the page, 'that, if I have offended my only mistress, friend, and benefactress, it includes the sum of my guilt, and deserves the sum of my penitence. Sir Halbert Glendinning calls me not servant, nor do I call him master: he is not entitled to blame me for chastising an insolent groom; nor do I fear the wrath of Heaven for treating with scorn the unauthorised interference of a meddling preacher.'

The Lady of Avenel had before this seen symptoms in her favourite of boyish petulance and of impatience of censure or reproof. But his present demeanour was of a graver and more determined character, and she was for a moment at a loss how she should treat the youth, who seemed to have at once assumed the character not only of a man, but of a bold and determined one. She paused an instant, and then assuming the dignity which was natural to her, she said, 'Is it to me, Roland, that you hold this language? Is it for the purpose of making me repent the favour I have shown you that you declare yourself independent both of an earthly and a Heavenly master? Have you forgotten what you were, and to what the loss of my protection would speedily again reduce you?'

'Lady,' said the page, 'I have forgot nothing: I remember but too much. I know that, but for you, I should have perished in yon blue waves,' pointing, as he spoke, to the lake, which was seen through the window, agitated by the western wind. 'Your goodness has gone further, madam: you have protected me against the

malice of others, and against my own folly. You are free, if you are willing, to abandon the orphan you have reared. You have left nothing undone by him, and he complains of nothing. And yet, lady, do not think I have been ungrateful: I have endured something on my part, which I would have borne for the sake of no one but my benefactress.'

'For my sake!' said the lady; 'and what is it that I can have subjected you to endure, which can be remembered with other feelings than those of thanks and gratitude?'

'You are too just, madam, to require me to be thankful for the cold neglect with which your husband has uniformly treated me — neglect not unmingled with fixed aversion. You are too just, madam, to require me to be grateful for the constant and unceasing marks of scorn and malevolence with which I have been treated by others, or for such a homily as that with which your reverend chaplain has, at my expense, this very day regaled the assembled household.'

'Heard mortal ears the like of this!' said the waiting-maid, with her hands expanded, and her eyes turned up to Heaven; 'he speaks as if he were son of an earl, or of a belted knight the least penny!'

The page glanced on her a look of supreme contempt, but vouchsafed no other answer. His mistress, who began to feel herself seriously offended, and yet sorry for the youth's folly, took up the same tone.

'Indeed, Roland, you forget yourself so strangely,' said she, 'that you will tempt me to take serious measures to lower you in your own opinion by reducing you to your proper station in society.'

'And that,' added Lilias, 'would be best done by turning him out the same beggar's brat that your ladyship took him in.'

'Lilias speaks too rudely,' continued the lady, 'but she has spoken the truth, young man; nor do I think I ought to spare that pride which hath so completely turned your head. You have been tricked up with fine garments, and treated like the son of a gentleman, until you have forgot the fountain of your churlish blood.'

'Craving your pardon, most honourable madam, Lilias hath *not* spoken truth, nor does your ladyship know aught of my descent which should entitle you to treat it with such decided scorn. I am no beggar's brat: my grandmother begged from no one, here nor elsewhere; she would have perished sooner on the bare moor. We were harried out and driven from our home — a chance which has happed elsewhere, and to others. Avenel Castle, with its lake and its towers, was not at all times able to protect its inhabitants from want and desolation.'

'Hear but his assurance!' said Lilias; 'he upbraids my lady with the distresses of her family!'

'It had indeed been a theme more gratefully spared,' said the lady, affected nevertheless with the allusion.

'It was necessary, madam, for my vindication,' said the page, 'or I had not even hinted at a word that might give you pain. But believe, honoured lady, I am of no churl's blood. My proper descent I know not; but my only relation has said, and my heart has echoed it back and attested the truth, that I am sprung of gentle blood, and deserve gentle usage.'

'And upon an assurance so vague as this,' said the

lady, 'do you propose to expect all the regard, all the privileges, befitting high rank and distinguished birth, and become a contender for concessions which are only due to the noble? Go to, sir, know yourself, or the master of the household shall make you know you are liable to the scourge as a malapert boy. You have tasted too little the discipline fit for your age and station.'

'The master of the household shall taste of my dagger ere I taste of his discipline,' said the page, giving way to his restrained passion. 'Lady, I have been too long the vassal of a pantoufle, and the slave of a silver whistle. You must henceforth find some other to answer your call; and let him be of birth and spirit mean enough to brook the scorn of your menials and to call a church vassal his master.'

'I have deserved this insult,' said the lady, colouring deeply, 'for so long enduring and fostering your petulance. Begone, sir. Leave this castle to-night. I will send you the means of subsistence till you find some honest mode of support, though I fear your imaginary grandeur will be above all others save those of rapine and violence. Begone, sir, and see my face no more.'

The page threw himself at her feet in an agony of sorrow. 'My dear and honoured mistress —' he said, but was unable to bring out another syllable.

'Arise, sir,' said the lady, 'and let go my mantle: hypocrisy is a poor cloak for ingratitude.'

'I am incapable of either, madam,' said the page, springing up with the hasty start of passion which belonged to his rapid and impetuous temper. 'Think not I meant to implore permission to reside here; it has been long my determination to leave Avenel, and I will never

forgive myself for having permitted you to say the word "begone" ere I said, "I leave you." I did but kneel to ask your forgiveness for an ill-considered word used in the height of displeasure, but which ill became my mouth as addressed to you. Other grace I asked not; you have done much for me, but I repeat, that you better know what you yourself have done than what I have suffered.'

'Roland,' said the lady, somewhat appeased, and relenting towards her favourite, 'you had me to appeal to when you were aggrieved. You were neither called upon to suffer wrong nor entitled to resent it when you were under my protection.'

'And what,' said the youth, 'if I sustained wrong from those you loved and favoured, was I to disturb your peace with idle tale-bearings and eternal complaints? No, madam; I have borne my own burden in silence, and without disturbing you with murmurs; and the respect which you accuse me of wanting furnishes the only reason why I have neither appealed to you nor taken vengeance at my own hand in a manner far more effectual. It is well, however, that we part. I was not born to be a stipendiary, favoured by his mistress until ruined by the calumnies of others. May Heaven multiply its choicest blessings on your honoured head; and, for your sake, upon all that are dear to you!'

He was about to leave the apartment, when the lady called upon him to return. He stood still, while she thus addressed him: 'It was not my intention, nor would it be just, even in the height of my displeasure, to dismiss you without the means of support: take this purse of gold.'

'Forgive me, lady,' said the boy, 'and let me go hence with the consciousness that I have not been degraded to

the point of accepting alms. If my poor services can be placed against the expense of my apparel and my maintenance, I only remain debtor to you for my life, and that alone is a debt which I can never repay; put up then that purse, and only say instead that you do not part from me in anger.'

'No, not in anger,' said the lady, 'in sorrow rather for your wilfulness; but take the gold — you cannot but need it.'

'May God evermore bless you for the kind tone and the kind word! but the gold I cannot take. I am able of body, and do not lack friends so wholly as you may think; for the time may come that I may yet show myself more thankful than by mere words.' He threw himself on his knees, kissed the hand which she did not withdraw, and then hastily left the apartment.

Lilias for a moment or two kept her eye fixed on her mistress, who looked so unusually pale that she seemed about to faint; but the lady instantly recovered herself, and declining the assistance which her attendant offered her, walked to her own apartment.

CHAPTER VI

> Thou hast each secret of the household, Francis.
> I dare be sworn thou hast been in the buttery,
> Steeping thy curious humour in fat ale,
> And in the butler's tattle — ay, or chatting
> With the glib waiting-woman o'er her comfits —
> These bear the key to each domestic mystery.
>
> *Old Play.*

UPON the morrow succeeding the scene we have described, the disgraced favourite left the castle; and at breakfast-time the cautious old steward and Mrs. Lilias sat in the apartment of the latter personage, holding grave converse on the important event of the day, sweetened by a small treat of comfits, to which the providence of Mr. Wingate had added a little flask of racy canary.

'He is gone at last,' said the abigail, sipping her glass; 'and here is to his good journey.'

'Amen,' answered the steward, gravely; 'I wish the poor deserted lad no ill.'

'And he is gone like a wild duck, as he came,' continued Mrs. Lilias; 'no lowering of drawbridges or pacing along causeways for him. My master has pushed off in the boat which they call the "Little Herod" (more shame to them for giving the name of a Christian to wood and iron), and has rowed himself by himself to the farther side of the loch, and off and away with himself, and left all his finery strewed about his room. I wonder who is to clean his trumpery out after him — though the things are worth lifting too.'

'Doubtless, Mrs. Lilias,' answered the master of the household; 'in the which case I am free to think they will not long cumber the floor.'

'And now tell me, Mr. Wingate,' continued the damsel, 'do not the very cockles of your heart rejoice at the house being rid of this upstart whelp, that flung us all into shadow?'

'Why, Mrs. Lilias,' replied Wingate, 'as to rejoicing — those who have lived as long in great families as has been my lot will be in no hurry to rejoice at anything. And for Roland Græme, though he may be a good riddance in the main, yet what says the very sooth proverb, "Seldom comes a better."'

'Seldom comes a better, indeed!' echoed Mrs. Lilias. 'I say, never can come a worse, or one half so bad. He might have been the ruin of our poor dear mistress (here she used her kerchief), body and soul, and estate too; for she spent more coin on his apparel than on any four servants about the house.'

'Mrs. Lilias,' said the sage steward, 'I do opine that our mistress requireth not this pity at our hands, being in all respects competent to take care of her own body, soul, and estate into the bargain.'

'You would not mayhap have said so,' answered the waiting-woman, 'had you seen how like Lot's wife she looked when young master took his leave. My mistress is a good lady, and a virtuous, and a well-doing lady, and a well-spoken of — but I would not Sir Halbert had seen her last evening for two and a plack.'

'Oh, foy! foy! foy!' reiterated the steward; 'servants should hear and see, and say nothing. Besides that, my lady is utterly devoted to Sir Halbert, as well she may,

being, as he is, the most renowned knight in these parts.'

'Well — well,' said the abigail, 'I mean no more harm; but they that seek least renown abroad are most apt to find quiet at home, that's all; and my lady's lonesome situation is to be considered, that made her fain to take up with the first beggar's brat that a dog brought her out of the loch.'

'And, therefore,' said the steward, 'I say, rejoice not too much or too hastily, Mrs. Lilias; for if your lady wished a favourite to pass away the time, depend upon it, the time will not pass lighter now that he is gone. So she will have another favourite to choose for herself, and be assured, if she wishes such a toy, she will not lack one.'

'And where should she choose one, but among her own tried and faithful servants,' said Mrs. Lilias, 'who have broken her bread and drunk her drink for so many years? I have known many a lady as high as she, that never thought either of a friend or favourite beyond their own waiting-woman — always having a proper respect, at the same time, for their old and faithful master of the household, Mr. Wingate.'

'Truly, Mrs. Lilias,' replied the steward, 'I do partly see the mark at which you shoot, but I doubt your bolt will fall short. Matters being with our lady as it likes you to suppose, it will neither be your crimped pinners, Mrs. Lilias — speaking of them with due respect — nor my silver hair or golden chain, that will fill up the void which Roland Græme must needs leave in our lady's leisure. There will be a learned young divine with some new doctrine; a learned leech with some new drug; a bold cavalier, who will not be refused the favour of

wearing her colours at a running at the ring; a cunning harper that could harp the heart out of woman's breast, as they say Signor David Rizzio did to our poor Queen — these are the sort of folk who supply the loss of a well-favoured favourite, and not an old steward or a middle-aged waiting-woman.'

'Well,' replied Lilias, 'you have experience, Master Wingate, and truly I would my master would leave off his pricking hither and thither, and look better after the affairs of his household. There will be a Papistrie among us next, for what should I see among master's clothes but a string of gold beads? I promise you, aves and credos both! I seized on them like a falcon.'

'I doubt it not — I doubt it not,' said the steward, sagaciously nodding his head; 'I have often noticed that the boy had strange observances which savoured of Popery, and that he was very jealous to conceal them. But you will find the Catholic under the Presbyterian cloak as often as the knave under the friar's hood — what then? we are all mortal. Right proper beads they are,' he added, looking attentively at them, 'and may weigh four ounces of fine gold.'

'And I will have them melted down presently,' she said, 'before they be the misguiding of some poor blinded soul.'

'Very cautious, indeed, Mrs. Lilias,' said the steward, nodding his head in assent.

'I will have them made,' said Mrs. Lilias, 'into a pair of shoe-buckles; I would not wear the Pope's trinkets, or whatever has once borne the shape of them, one inch above my instep, were they diamonds instead of gold. But this is what has come of Father Ambrose coming

about the castle, as demure as a cat that is about to steal cream.'

'Father Ambrose is our master's brother,' said the steward, gravely.

'Very true, Master Wingate,' replied the dame; 'but is that a good reason why he should pervert the king's liege subjects to Papistrie?'

'Heaven forbid, Mrs. Lilias,' answered the sententious major-domo; 'but yet there are worse folk than the Papists.'

'I wonder where they are to be found,' said the waiting-woman, with some asperity; 'but I believe, Master Wingate, if one were to speak to you about the devil himself, you would say there were worse people than Satan.'

'Assuredly I might say so,' replied the steward, 'supposing that I saw Satan standing at my elbow.'

The waiting-woman started, and having exclaimed, 'God bless us!' added, 'I wonder, Mr. Wingate, you can take pleasure in frightening one thus.'

'Nay, Mrs. Lilias, I had no such purpose,' was the reply; 'but look you here — the Papists are put down for the present, but who knows how long this word "present" will last? There are two great Popish earls in the north of England that abominate the very word "Reformation": I mean the Northumberland and Westmoreland earls, men of power enough to shake any throne in Christendom. Then, though our Scottish King be, God bless him, a true Protestant, yet he is but a boy; and here is his mother that was our Queen — I trust there is no harm to say God bless her too — and she is a Catholic; and many begin to think she has had but hard

measure, such as the Hamiltons in the west, and some of our Border clans here, and the Gordons in the north, who are all wishing to see a new world; and if such a new world should chance to come up, it is like that the Queen will take back her own crown, and that the mass and the cross will come up, and then down go pulpits, Geneva gowns, and black silk skull-caps.'

'And have you, Mr. Jasper Wingate, who have heard the Word, and listened unto pure and precious Mr. Henry Warden — have you, I say, the patience to speak, or but to think, of Popery coming down on us like a storm, or of the woman Mary again making the royal seat of Scotland a throne of abomination? No marvel that you are so civil to the cowled monk, Father Ambrose, when he comes hither with his downcast eyes that he never raises to my lady's face, and with his low sweet-toned voice, and his *benedicites*, and his benisons; and who so ready to take them kindly as Mr. Wingate?'

'Mrs. Lilias,' replied the butler, with an air which was intended to close the debate, 'there are reasons for all things. If I received Father Ambrose debonairly, and suffered him to steal a word now and then with this same Roland Græme, it was not that I cared a brass boddle for his benison or malison either, but only because I respected my master's blood. And who can answer, if Mary come in again, whether he may not be as stout a tree to lean to as ever his brother hath proved to us? For down goes the Earl of Murray when the Queen comes by her own again; and good is his luck if he can keep the head on his own shoulders. And down goes our knight with the Earl, his patron; and who so like to mount into his empty saddle as this same Father Am-

brose? The Pope of Rome can soon dispense with his vows, and then we should have Sir Edward the soldier, instead of Ambrose the priest.'

Anger and astonishment kept Mrs. Lilias silent, while her old friend, in his self-complacent manner, was making known to her his political speculations. At length her resentment found utterance in words of great ire and scorn. 'What, Master Wingate! have you eaten my mistress's bread, to say nothing of my master's, so many years, that you could live to think of her being dispossessed of her own Castle of Avenel by a wretched monk who is not a drop's blood to her in the way of relation? I, that am but a woman, would try first whether my rock or his cowl were the better metal. Shame on you, Master Wingate! If I had not held you as so old an acquaintance, this should have gone to my lady's ears, though I had been called pickthank and tale-pyet for my pains, as when I told of Roland Græme shooting the wild swan.'

Master Wingate was somewhat dismayed at perceiving that the details which he had given of his far-sighted political views had produced on his hearer rather suspicion of his fidelity than admiration of his wisdom, and endeavoured as hastily as possible to apologise and to explain, although internally extremely offended at the unreasonable view, as he deemed it, which it had pleased Mistress Lilias Bradbourne to take of his expressions; and mentally convinced that her disapprobation of his sentiments arose solely out of the consideration that, though Father Ambrose, supposing him to become the master of the castle, would certainly require the services of a steward, yet those of a waiting-woman

would, in the supposed circumstances, be altogether superfluous.

After his explanation had been received as explanations usually are, the two friends separated; Lilias to attend the silver whistle which called her to her mistress's chamber, and the sapient major-domo to the duties of his own department. They parted with less than their usual degree of reverence and regard; for the steward felt that his worldly wisdom was rebuked by the more disinterested attachment of the waiting-woman, and Mistress Lilias Bradbourne was compelled to consider her old friend as something little better than a time-server.

CHAPTER VII

When I hae a saxpence under my thumb,
Then I get credit in ilka town;
But when I am poor, they bid me gae by.
O poverty parts good company!

Old Song.

WHILE the departure of the page afforded subject for the conversation which we have detailed in our last chapter, the late favourite was far advanced on his solitary journey, without well knowing what was its object, or what was likely to be its end. He had rowed the skiff in which he left the castle to the side of the lake most distant from the village, with the desire of escaping from the notice of the inhabitants. His pride whispered that he would be, in his discarded state, only the subject of their wonder and compassion; and his generosity told him that any mark of sympathy which his situation should excite might be unfavourably reported at the castle. A trifling incident convinced him he had little to fear for his friends on the latter score. He was met by a young man some years older than himself, who had on former occasions been but too happy to be permitted to share in his sports in the subordinate character of his assistant. Ralph Fisher approached to greet him with all the alacrity of an humble friend.

'What, Master Roland, abroad on this side, and without either hawk or hound?'

'Hawk or hound,' said Roland, 'I will never perhaps halloo to again. I have been dismissed — that is, I have left the castle.'

Ralph was surprised. 'What! you are to pass into the knight's service, and take the black-jack and the lance?'

'Indeed,' replied Roland Græme, 'I am not; I am now leaving the service of Avenel for ever.'

'And whither are you going then?' said the young peasant.

'Nay, that is a question which it craves time to answer: I have that matter to determine yet,' replied the disgraced favourite.

'Nay, nay,' said Ralph, 'I warrant you it is the same to you which way you go: my lady would not dismiss you till she had put some lining into the pouches of your doublet.'

'Sordid slave!' said Roland Græme, 'dost thou think I would have accepted a boon from one who was giving me over a prey to detraction and to ruin, at the instigation of a canting priest and a meddling serving-woman? The bread that I had bought with such an alms would have choked me at the first mouthful.'

Ralph looked at his quondam friend with an air of wonder not unmixed with contempt. 'Well,' he said at length, 'no occasion for passion — each man knows his own stomach best; but, were I on a black moor at this time of day, not knowing whither I was going, I should be glad to have a broad piece or two in my pouch, come by them as I could. But perhaps you will go with me to my father's — that is, for a night, for to-morrow we expect my uncle Menelaus and all his folk; but, as I said, for one night —'

The cold-blooded limitation of the offered shelter to one night only, and that tendered most unwillingly, offended the pride of the discarded favourite.

'I would rather sleep on the fresh heather, as I have done many a night on less occasion,' said Roland Græme, 'than in the smoky garret of your father, that smells of peat-smoke and usquebaugh like a Highlander's plaid.'

'You may choose, my master, if you are so nice,' replied Ralph Fisher; 'you may be glad to smell a peat-fire, and usquebaugh too, if you journey long in the fashion you propose. You might have said "God-a-mercy for your proffer," though; it is not every one will put themselves in the way of ill-will by harbouring a discarded serving-man.'

'Ralph,' said Roland Græme, 'I would pray you to remember that I have switched you before now, and this is the same riding-wand which you have tasted.'

Ralph, who was a thickset clownish figure, arrived at his full strength, and conscious of the most complete personal superiority, laughed contemptuously at the threats of the slight-made stripling.

'It may be the same wand,' he said, 'but not the same hand; and that is as good rhyme as if it were in a ballad. Look you, my lady's page that was, when your switch was up, it was no fear of you, but of your betters, that kept mine down; and I wot not what hinders me from clearing old scores with this hazel rung, and showing you it was your lady's livery-coat which I spared, and not your flesh and blood, Master Roland.'

In the midst of his rage, Roland Græme was just wise enough to see that, by continuing this altercation, he would subject himself to very rude treatment from the boor, who was so much older and stronger than himself; and while his antagonist, with a sort of jeering laugh of

defiance, seemed to provoke the contest, he felt the full bitterness of his own degraded condition, and burst into a passion of tears, which he in vain endeavoured to conceal with both his hands.

Even the rough churl was moved with the distress of his quondam companion.

'Nay, Master Roland,' he said, 'I did but as 't were jest with thee; I would not harm thee, man, were it but for old acquaintance sake. But ever look to a man's inches ere you talk of switching; why, thine arm, man, is but like a spindle compared to mine. But hark, I hear old Adam Woodcock hallooing to his hawk. Come along, man, we will have a merry afternoon, and go jollily to my father's, in spite of the peat-smoke and usquebaugh to boot. Maybe we may put you into some honest way of winning your bread, though it's hard to come by in these broken times.'

The unfortunate page made no answer, nor did he withdraw his hands from his face, and Fisher continued in what he imagined a suitable tone of comfort.

'Why, man, when you were my lady's minion, men held you proud, and some thought you a Papist, and I wot not what; and so, now that you have no one to bear you out, you must be companionable and hearty, and wait on the minister's examinations, and put these things out of folks' heads; and if he says you are in fault, you must jouk your head to the stream; and if a gentleman, or a gentleman's gentleman, gives you a rough word, or a light blow, you must only say, "Thank you for dusting my doublet," or the like, as I have done by you. But hark to Woodcock's whistle again. Come, and I will teach you all the trick on't as we go on.'

'I thank you,' said Roland Græme, endeavouring to assume an air of indifference and of superiority; 'but I have another path before me, and were it otherwise, I could not tread in yours.'

'Very true, Master Roland,' replied the clown; 'and every man knows his own matters best, and so I will not keep you from the path, as you say. Give us a grip of your hand, man, for auld lang syne. What! not clap palms ere we part? — well, so be it — a wilful man will have his way, and so farewell, and the blessing of the morning to you.'

'Good-morrow — good-morrow,' said Roland, hastily; and the clown walked lightly off, whistling as he went, and glad, apparently, to be rid of an acquaintance whose claims might be troublesome, and who had no longer the means to be serviceable to him.

Roland Græme compelled himself to walk on while they were within sight of each other, that his former intimate might not augur any vacillation of purpose, or uncertainty of object, from his remaining on the same spot; but the effort was a painful one. He seemed stunned, as it were, and giddy; the earth on which he stood felt as if unsound, and quaking under his feet like the surface of a bog; and he had once or twice nearly fallen, though the path he trode was of firm greensward. He kept resolutely moving forward, in spite of the internal agitation to which these symptoms belonged, until the distant form of his acquaintance disappeared behind the slope of a hill, when his heart failed at once; and, sitting down on the turf, remote from human ken, he gave way to the natural expressions of wounded pride,

grief, and fear, and wept with unrestrained profusion and unqualified bitterness.

When the first violent paroxysm of his feelings had subsided, the deserted and friendless youth felt that mental relief which usually follows such discharges of sorrow. The tears continued to chase each other down his cheeks, but they were no longer accompanied by the same sense of desolation: an afflicting yet milder sentiment was awakened in his mind by the recollection of his benefactress, of the unwearied kindness which had attached her to him, in spite of many acts of provoking petulance, now recollected as offences of a deep dye, which had protected him against the machinations of others, as well as against the consequences of his own folly, and would have continued to do so, had not the excess of his presumption compelled her to withdraw her protection.

'Whatever indignity I have borne,' he said, 'has been the just reward of my own ingratitude. And have I done well to accept the hospitality, the more than maternal kindness, of my protectress, yet to detain from her the knowledge of my religion? But she shall know that a Catholic has as much gratitude as a Puritan; that I have been thoughtless, but not wicked; that in my wildest moments I have loved, respected, and honoured her; and that the orphan boy might indeed be heedless, but was never ungrateful!'

He turned, as these thoughts passed through his mind, and began hastily to retread his footsteps towards the castle. But he checked the first eagerness of his repentant haste when he reflected on the scorn and contempt with which the family were likely to see the return of the

fugitive, humbled, as they must necessarily suppose him, into a supplicant, who requested pardon for his fault, and permission to return to his service. He slackened his pace, but he stood not still.

'I care not,' he resolutely determined; 'let them wink, point, nod, sneer, speak of the conceit which is humbled, of the pride which has had a fall — I care not; it is a penance due to my folly, and I will endure it with patience. But if she also, my benefactress — if she also should think me sordid and weak-spirited enough to beg, not for her pardon alone, but for a renewal of the advantages which I derived from her favour — *her* suspicion of my meanness I cannot — I will not brook.'

He stood still, and his pride, rallying with constitutional obstinacy against his more just feeling, urged that he would incur the scorn of the Lady of Avenel rather than obtain her favour by following the course which the first ardour of his repentant feelings had dictated to him.

'If I had but some plausible pretext,' he thought — 'some ostensible reason for my return, some excuse to allege which might show I came not as a degraded supplicant or a discarded menial, I might go thither; but as I am, I cannot: my heart would leap from its place and burst.'

As these thoughts swept through his mind, something passed in the air so near him as to dazzle his eyes, and almost to brush the plume in his cap. He looked up — it was the favourite falcon of Sir Halbert, which, flying around his head, seemed to claim his attention, as that of a well-known friend. Roland extended his arm, and gave the accustomed whoop, and the falcon instantly

settled on his wrist, and began to prune itself, glancing at the youth from time to time an acute and brilliant beam of its hazel eye, which seemed to ask why he caressed it not with his usual fondness.

'Ah, Diamond!' he said, as if the bird understood him, 'thou and I must be strangers henceforward. Many a gallant stoop have I seen thee make, and many a brave heron strike down; but that is all gone and over, and there is no hawking more for me!'

'And why not, Master Roland,' said Adam Woodcock, the falconer, who came at that instant from behind a few alder bushes which had concealed him from view — 'why should there be no more hawking for you? Why, man, what were our life without our sports? Thou know'st the jolly old song —

> And rather would Allan in dungeon lie,
> Than live at large where the falcon cannot fly;
> And Allan would rather lie in sexton's pound,
> Than live where he follow'd not the merry hawk and hound.'

The voice of the falconer was hearty and friendly, and the tone in which he half-sung, half-recited his rude ballad implied honest frankness and cordiality. But remembrance of their quarrel, and its consequences, embarrassed Roland, and prevented his reply. The falconer saw his hesitation, and guessed the cause.

'What now,' said he, 'Master Roland? do you, who are half an Englishman, think that I, who am a whole one, would keep up anger against you, and you in distress? That were like some of the Scots — my master's reverence always excepted — who can be fair and false, and wait their time, and keep their mind, as they say, to themselves, and touch pot and flagon with you, and

hunt and hawk with you, and, after all, when time serves, pay off some old feud with the point of the dagger. Canny Yorkshire has no memory for such old sores. Why, man, an you had hit me a rough blow, maybe I would rather have taken it from you than a rough word from another; for you have a good notion of falconry, though you stand up for washing the meat for the eyases. So give us your hand, man, and bear no malice.

Roland, though he felt his proud blood rebel at the familiarity of honest Adam's address, could not resist its downright frankness. Covering his face with the one hand, he held out the other to the falconer, and returned with readiness his friendly grasp.

'Why, this is hearty now,' said Woodcock; 'I always said you had a kind heart, though you have a spice of the devil in your disposition, that is certain. I came this way with the falcon on purpose to find you, and yon half-bred lubbard told me which way you took flight. You ever thought too much of that kestril-kite, Master Roland, and he knows nought of sport, after all, but what he caught from you. I saw how it had been betwixt you, and I sent him out of my company with a wanion; I would rather have a rifler on my perch than a false knave at my elbow. And now, Master Roland, tell me what way wing ye?'

'That is as God pleases,' replied the page, with a sigh which he could not suppress.

'Nay, man, never droop a feather for being cast off,' said the falconer; 'who knows but you may soar the better and fairer flight for all this yet? Look at Diamond there; 't is a noble bird, and shows gallantly with his hood and bells and jesses; but there is many a wild fal-

con in Norway that would not change properties with him. And that is what I would say of you. You are no longer my lady's page, and you will not clothe so fair, or feed so well, or sleep so soft, or show so gallant. What of all that? if you are not her page, you are your own man, and may go where you will, without minding whoop or whistle. The worst is the loss of the sport, but who knows what you may come to? They say that Sir Halbert himself — I speak with reverence — was once glad to be the abbot's forester, and now he has hounds and hawks of his own, and Adam Woodcock for a falconer to the boot.'

'You are right, and say well, Adam,' answered the youth, the blood mantling in his cheeks: 'the falcon will soar higher without his bells than with them, though the bells be made of silver.'

'That is cheerily spoken,' replied the falconer; 'and whither now?'

'I thought of going to the Abbey of Kennaquhair,' answered Roland Græme, 'to ask the counsel of Father Ambrose.'

'And joy go with you,' said the falconer, 'though it is likely you may find the old monks in some sorrow: they say the commons are threatening to turn them out of their cells, and make a devil's mass of it in the old church, thinking they have forborne that sport too long; and troth I am clear of the same opinion.'

'Then will Father Ambrose be the better of having a friend beside him!' said the page, manfully.

'Ay, but, my young fearnought,' replied the falconer, 'the friend will scarce be the better of being beside Father Ambrose: he may come by the redder's lick, and that is ever the worst of the battle.'

'I care not for that,' said the page; 'the dread of a lick should not hold me back; but I fear I may bring trouble between the brothers by visiting Father Ambrose. I will tarry to-night at St. Cuthbert's cell, where the old priest will give me a night's shelter; and I will send to Father Ambrose to ask his advice before I go down to the convent.'

'By Our Lady,' said the falconer, 'and that is a likely plan! And now,' he continued, changing his frankness of manner for a sort of awkward embarrassment, as if he had somewhat to say that he had no ready means to bring out — 'and now, you wot well that I wear a pouch for my hawks' meat,[1] and so forth, but wot ye what it is lined with, Master Roland?'

'With leather, to be sure,' replied Roland, somewhat surprised at the hesitation with which Adam Woodcock asked a question apparently so simple.

'With leather, lad?' said Woodcock; 'ay, and with silver to the boot of that. See here,' he said, showing a secret slit in the lining of his bag of office — 'here they are, thirty good Harry groats as ever were struck in bluff old Hal's time, and ten of them are right heartily at your service; and now the murder is out.'

Roland's first idea was to refuse this assistance; but he recollected the vows of humility which he had just taken upon him, and it occurred that this was the opportunity to put his new-formed resolution to the test. Assuming a strong command of himself, he answered Adam Woodcock with as much frankness as his nature permitted him to wear, in doing what was so contrary to his inclinations, that he accepted thankfully of his kind

[1] See Note 2.

offer, while, to soothe his own reviving pride, he could not help adding, 'He hoped soon to requite the obligation.'

'That as you list — that as you list, young man,' said the falconer, with glee, counting out and delivering to his young friend the supply he had so generously offered, and then adding with great cheerfulness — 'Now you may go through the world; for he that can back a horse, wind a horn, halloo a greyhound, fly a hawk, and play at sword and buckler, with a whole pair of shoes, a green jacket, and ten lily-white groats in his pouch, may bid Father Care hang himself in his own jesses. Farewell, and God be with you!'

So saying, and as if desirous to avoid the thanks of his companion, he turned hastily round, and left Roland Græme to pursue his journey alone.

CHAPTER VIII

The sacred tapers' lights are gone,
Grey moss has clad the altar stone,
The holy image is o'erthrown,
  The bell has ceased to toll.
The long ribb'd aisles are burst and shrunk,
The holy shrines to ruin sunk,
Departed is the pious monk,
  God's blessing on his soul!

Rediviva.

THE cell of St. Cuthbert, as it was called, marked, or was supposed to mark, one of those resting-places which that venerable saint was pleased to assign to his monks, when his convent, being driven from Lindisfern by the Danes, became a peripatetic society of religionists, and, bearing their patron's body on their shoulders, transported him from place to place through Scotland and the borders of England, until he was pleased at length to spare them the pain of carrying him farther, and to choose his ultimate place of rest in the lordly towers of Durham. The odour of his sanctity remained behind him at each place where he had granted the monks a transient respite from their labours; and proud were those who could assign as his temporary resting-place any spot within their vicinity. There were few cells more celebrated and honoured than that of St. Cuthbert, to which Roland Græme now bent his way, situated considerably to the north-west of the great Abbey of Kennaquhair, on which it was dependent. In the neighbourhood were some of those recommendations which weighed with the experienced priesthood of Rome in choosing their sites for places of religion.

There was a well, possessed of some medicinal qualities, which, of course, claimed the saint for its guardian and patron, and occasionally produced some advantage to the recluse who inhabited his cell, since none could reasonably expect to benefit by the fountain who did not extend their bounty to the saint's chaplain. A few roods of fertile land afforded the monk his plot of garden ground; an eminence well clothed with trees rose behind the cell, and sheltered it from the north and the east, while the front, opening to the south-west, looked up a wild but pleasant valley, down which wandered a lively brook, which battled with every stone that interrupted its passage.

The cell itself was rather plainly than rudely constructed—a low Gothic building with two small apartments, one of which served the priest for his dwelling-place, the other for his chapel. As there were few of the secular clergy who durst venture to reside so near the Border, the assistance of this monk in spiritual affairs had not been useless to the community while the Catholic religion retained the ascendency, as he could marry, christen, and administer the other sacraments of the Roman Church. Of late, however, as the Protestant doctrines gained ground, he had found it convenient to live in close retirement, and to avoid, as much as possible, drawing upon himself observation or animadversion. The appearance of his habitation, however, when Roland Græme came before it in the close of the evening, plainly showed that his caution had been finally ineffectual.

The page's first movement was to knock at the door, when he observed, to his surprise, that it was open, not

from being left unlatched, but because, beat off its upper hinge, it was only fastened to the door-post by the lower, and could therefore no longer perform its functions. Somewhat alarmed at this, and receiving no answer when he knocked and called, Roland began to look more at leisure upon the exterior of the little dwelling, before he ventured to enter it. The flowers, which had been trained with care against the walls, seemed to have been recently torn down, and trailed their dishonoured garlands on the earth; the latticed window was broken and dashed in. The garden, which the monk had maintained by his constant labour in the highest order and beauty, bore marks of having been lately trod down and destroyed by the hoofs of animals and the feet of men.

The sainted spring had not escaped. It was wont to rise beneath a canopy of ribbed arches, with which the devotion of elder times had secured and protected its healing waters. These arches were now almost entirely demolished, and the stones of which they were built were tumbled into the well, as if for the purpose of choking up and destroying the fountain, which, as it had shared in other days the honour of the saint, was, in the present, doomed to partake his unpopularity. Part of the roof had been pulled down from the house itself, and an attempt had been made with crows and levers upon one of the angles, by which several large corner-stones had been forced out of their place; but the solidity of ancient masonwork had proved too great for the time or patience of the assailants, and they had relinquished their task of destruction. Such dilapidated buildings, after the lapse of years, during which nature has gradually covered the effects of violence with creeping plants

and with weather-stains, exhibit, amid their decay, a melancholy beauty. But when the visible effects of violence appear raw and recent there is no feeling to mitigate the sense of devastation with which they impress the spectators; and such was now the scene on which the youthful page gazed, with the painful feelings it was qualified to excite.

When his first momentary surprise was over, Roland Græme was at no loss to conjecture the cause of these ravages. The destruction of the Popish edifices did not take place at once throughout Scotland, but at different times, and according to the spirit which actuated the Reformed clergy, some of whom instigated their hearers to these acts of demolition, and others, with better taste and feeling, endeavoured to protect the ancient shrines, while they desired to see them purified from the objects which had attracted idolatrous devotion. From time to time, therefore, the populace of the Scottish towns and villages, when instigated either by their own feelings of abhorrence for Popish superstition or by the doctrines of the more zealous preachers, resumed the work of destruction, and exercised it upon some sequestered church, chapel, or cell, which had escaped the first burst of their indignation against the religion of Rome. In many places, the vices of the Catholic clergy, arising out of the wealth and the corruption of that tremendous hierarchy, furnished too good an apology for wreaking vengeance upon the splendid edifices which they inhabited; and of this an old Scottish historian gives a remarkable instance.

'Why mourn ye,' said an aged matron, seeing the discontent of some of the citizens while a stately convent

was burnt by the multitude — 'why mourn ye for its destruction? If you knew half the flagitious wickedness which has been perpetrated within that house, you would rather bless the Divine judgment which permits not even the senseless walls that screened such profligacy any longer to cumber Christian ground!'

But although, in many instances, the destruction of the Roman Catholic buildings might be, in the matron's way of judging, an act of justice, and in others an act of policy, there is no doubt that the humour of demolishing monuments of ancient piety and munificence, and that in a poor country like Scotland, where there was no chance of their being replaced, was both useless, mischievous, and barbarous.

In the present instance, the unpretending and quiet seclusion of the monk of St. Cuthbert's had hitherto saved him from the general wreck; but it would seem ruin had now at length reached him. Anxious to discover if he had at least escaped personal harm, Roland Græme entered the half-ruined cell.

The interior of the building was in a state which fully justified the opinion he had formed from its external injuries. The few rude utensils of the solitary's hut were broken down, and lay scattered on the floor, where it seemed as if a fire had been made with some of the fragments to destroy the rest of his property, and to consume, in particular, the rude old image of St. Cuthbert, in its episcopal habit, which lay on the hearth, like Dagon of yore, shattered with the axe and scorched with the flames, but only partially destroyed. In the little apartment which served as a chapel, the altar was overthrown, and the four huge stones of which it had been once com-

posed lay scattered around the floor. The large stone crucifix which occupied the niche behind the altar, and fronted the supplicant while he paid his devotion there, had been pulled down, and dashed by its own weight into three fragments. There were marks of sledge-hammers on each of these; yet the image had been saved from utter demolition by the size and strength of the remaining fragments, which, though much injured, retained enough of the original sculpture to show what it had been intended to represent.[1]

Roland Græme, secretly nursed in the tenets of Rome, saw with horror the profanation of the most sacred emblem, according to his creed, of our holy religion.

'It is the badge of our redemption,' he said, 'which the felons have dared to violate; would to God my weak strength were able to replace it — my humble reverence to atone for the sacrilege!'

He stooped to the task he first meditated, and with a sudden, and to himself almost an incredible, exertion of power he lifted up the one extremity of the lower shaft of the cross, and rested it upon the edge of the large stone which served for its pedestal. Encouraged by this success, he applied his force to the other extremity, and, to his own astonishment, succeeded so far as to erect the lower end of the limb into the socket, out of which it had been forced, and to place this fragment of the image upright.

While he was employed in this labour, or rather at the very moment when he had accomplished the elevation of the fragment, a voice, in thrilling and well-known accents, spoke behind him these words: 'Well done,

[1] See Note 3.

thou good and faithful servant! Thus would I again meet the child of my love — the hope of my aged eyes.'

Roland turned round in astonishment, and the tall commanding form of Magdalen Græme stood beside him. She was arrayed in a sort of loose habit, in form like that worn by penitents in Catholic countries, but black in colour, and approaching as near to a pilgrim's cloak as it was safe to wear in a country where the suspicion of Catholic devotion in many places endangered the safety of those who were suspected of attachment to the ancient faith. Roland Græme threw himself at her feet. She raised and embraced him, with affection indeed, but not unmixed with gravity which amounted almost to sternness.

'Thou hast kept well,' she said, 'the bird in thy bosom.[1] As a boy, as a youth, thou hast held fast thy faith amongst heretics: thou hast kept thy secret and mine own amongst thine enemies. I wept when I parted from you — I, who seldom weep, then shed tears, less for thy death than for thy spiritual danger. I dared not even see thee to bid thee a last farewell; my grief — my swelling grief had betrayed me to these heretics. But thou hast been faithful; down — down on thy knees before the holy sign, which evil men injure and blaspheme — down and praise saints and angels for the grace they have done thee, in preserving thee from the leprous plague which cleaves to the house in which thou wert nurtured!'

[1] An expression used by Sir Ralph Percy, slain in the battle of Hedgely Moor in 1464, when dying, to express his having preserved unstained his fidelity to the house of Lancaster.

'If, my mother — so I must ever call you,' replied Græme — 'if I am returned such as thou wouldst wish me, thou must thank the care of the pious Father Ambrose, whose instructions confirmed your early precepts, and taught me at once to be faithful and to be silent.'

'Be he blessed for it!' said she — 'blessed in the cell and in the field, in the pulpit and at the altar! The saints rain blessings on him! They are just, and employ his pious care to counteract the evils which his detested brother works against the realm and the church. But he knew not of thy lineage?'

'I could not myself tell him that,' answered Roland. 'I knew but darkly from your words that Sir Halbert Glendinning holds mine inheritance, and that I am of blood as noble as runs in the veins of any Scottish baron; these are things not to be forgotten, but for the explanation I must now look to you.'

'And when time suits thou shalt not ask for it in vain. But men say, my son, that thou art bold and sudden; and those who bear such tempers are not lightly to be trusted with what will strongly move them.'

'Say rather, my mother,' returned Roland Græme, 'that I am laggard and cold-blooded; what patience or endurance can you require of which *he* is not capable who for years has heard his religion ridiculed and insulted, yet failed to plunge his dagger into the blasphemer's bosom!'

'Be contented, my child,' replied Magdalen Græme; 'the time, which then and even now demands patience, will soon ripen to that of effort and action; great events are on the wing, and thou — thou shalt have thy share

in advancing them. Thou hast relinquished the service of the Lady of Avenel?'

'I have been dismissed from it, my mother — I have lived to be dismissed, as if I were the meanest of the train.'

'It is the better, my child,' replied she; 'thy mind will be the more hardened to undertake that which must be performed.'

'Let it be nothing, then, against the Lady of Avenel,' said the page, 'as thy look and words seem to imply. I have eaten her bread — I have experienced her favour; I will neither injure nor betray her.'

'Of that hereafter, my son,' said she; 'but learn this, that it is not for thee to capitulate in thy duty, and to say this will I do, and that will I leave undone. No, Roland! God and man will no longer abide the wickedness of this generation. Seest thou these fragments — knowest thou what they represent? — and canst thou think it is for thee to make distinctions amongst a race so accursed by Heaven that they renounce, violate, blaspheme, and destroy whatsoever we are commanded to believe in, whatsoever we are commanded to reverence?'

As she spoke, she bent her head towards the broken image, with a countenance in which strong resentment and zeal were mingled with an expression of ecstatic devotion; she raised her left hand aloft as in the act of making a vow, and thus proceeded: 'Bear witness for me, blessed symbol of our salvation — bear witness, holy saint, within whose violated temple we stand, that as it is not for vengeance of my own that my hate pursues these people, so neither, for any favour or earthly affec-

tion towards any amongst them, will I withdraw my hand from the plough, when it shall pass through the devoted furrow! Bear witness, holy saint, once thyself a wanderer and fugitive as we are now — bear witness, Mother of Mercy, Queen of Heaven — bear witness, saints and angels!'

In this high strain of enthusiasm she stood, raising her eyes through the fractured roof of the vault to the stars which now began to twinkle through the pale twilight, while the long grey tresses which hung down over her shoulders waved in the night-breeze, which the chasm and fractured windows admitted freely.

Roland Græme was too much awed by early habits, as well as by the mysterious import of her words, to ask for further explanation of the purpose she obscurely hinted at. Nor did she further press him on the subject; for, having concluded her prayer or obtestation, by clasping her hands together with solemnity, and then signing herself with the cross, she again addressed her grandson, in a tone more adapted to the ordinary business of life.

'Thou must hence,' she said, 'Roland — thou must hence, but not till morning. And now, how wilt thou shift for thy night's quarters? Thou hast been more softly bred than when we were companions in the misty hills of Cumberland and Liddesdale.'

'I have at least preserved, my good mother, the habits which I then learned — can lie hard, feed sparingly, and think it no hardship. Since I was a wanderer with thee on the hills, I have been a hunter, and fisher, and fowler, and each of these is accustomed to sleep freely in a worse shelter than sacrilege has left us here.'

'Than sacrilege has left us here!' said the matron, repeating his words, and pausing on them. 'Most true, my son; and God's faithful children are now worst sheltered when they lodge in God's own house and the demesne of His blessed saints. We shall sleep cold here under the night-wind, which whistles through the breaches that heresy has made. They shall lie warmer who made them — ay, and through a long hereafter!'

Notwithstanding the wild and singular expressions of this female, she appeared to retain towards Roland Græme, in a strong degree, that affectionate and sedulous love which women bear to their nurslings, and the children dependent on their care. It seemed as if she would not permit him to do aught for himself which in former days her attention had been used to do for him, and that she considered the tall stripling before her as being equally dependent on her careful attention as when he was the orphan child who had owed all to her affectionate solicitude.

'What hast thou to eat now?' she said, as, leaving the chapel, they went into the deserted habitation of the priest; 'or what means of kindling a fire, to defend thee from this raw and inclement air? Poor child! thou hast made slight provision for a long journey; nor hast thou skill to help thyself by wit, when means are scanty. But Our Lady has placed by thy side one to whom want, in all its forms, is as familiar as plenty and splendour have formerly been. And with want, Roland, come the arts of which she is the inventor.'

With an active and officious diligence, which strangely contrasted with her late abstracted and high tone of Catholic devotion, she set about her domestic arrange-

ments for the evening. A pouch, which was hidden under her garment, produced a flint and steel, and from the scattered fragments around (those pertaining to the image of St. Cuthbert scrupulously excepted) she obtained splinters sufficient to raise a sparkling and cheerful fire on the hearth of the deserted cell.

'And now,' she said, 'for needful food.'

'Think not of it, mother,' said Roland, 'unless you yourself feel hunger. It is a little thing for me to endure a night's abstinence, and a small atonement for the necessary transgression of the rules of the church upon which I was compelled during my stay in the castle.'

'Hunger for myself!' answered the matron. 'Know, youth, that a mother knows not hunger till that of her child is satisfied.' And with affectionate inconsistency, totally different from her usual manner, she added, 'Roland, you must not fast; you have dispensation; you are young, and to youth food and sleep are necessaries not to be dispensed with. Husband your strength, my child; your sovereign, your religion, your country require it. Let age macerate by fast and vigil a body which can only suffer; let youth, in these active times, nourish the limbs and the strength which action requires.'

While she thus spoke, the scrip, which had produced the means of striking fire, furnished provision for a meal; of which she herself scarce partook, but anxiously watched her charge, taking a pleasure, resembling that of an epicure, in each morsel which he swallowed, with a youthful appetite which abstinence had rendered unusually sharp. Roland readily obeyed her recommendations, and ate the food which she so affectionately and earnestly placed before him. But she shook her head

when invited by him in return to partake of the refreshment her own cares had furnished; and when his solicitude became more pressing, she refused him in a loftier tone of rejection.

'Young man,' she said, 'you know not to whom, or of what, you speak. They to whom Heaven declares its purpose must merit its communication by mortifying the senses; they have that within which requires not the superfluity of earthly nutriment, which is necessary to those who are without the sphere of the Vision. To them the watch spent in prayer is a refreshing slumber, and the sense of doing the will of Heaven is a richer banquet than the tables of monarchs can spread before them! But do thou sleep soft, my son,' she said, relapsing from the tone of fanaticism into that of maternal affection and tenderness — 'do thou sleep sound while life is but young with thee, and the cares of the day can be drowned in the slumbers of the evening. Different is thy duty and mine, and as different the means by which we must qualify and strengthen ourselves to perform it. From thee is demanded strength of body — from me strength of soul.'

When she thus spoke, she prepared with ready address a pallet-couch, composed partly of the dried leaves which had once furnished a bed to the solitary, and the guests who occasionally received his hospitality, and which, neglected by the destroyers of his humble cell, had remained little disturbed in the corner allotted for them. To these her care added some of the vestures which lay torn and scattered on the floor. With a zealous hand she selected all such as appeared to have made any part of the sacerdotal vestments, laying them aside as sacred from ordin-

ary purposes, and with the rest she made, with dexterous promptness, such a bed as a weary man might willingly stretch himself on; and during the time she was preparing it, rejected, even with acrimony, any attempt which the youth made to assist her, or any entreaty which he urged that she should accept of the place of rest for her own use. 'Sleep thou,' said she, 'Roland Græme — sleep thou — the persecuted, the disinherited orphan — the son of an ill-fated mother — sleep thou! I go to pray in the chapel beside thee.'

The manner was too enthusiastically earnest, too obstinately firm, to permit Roland Græme to dispute her will any further. Yet he felt some shame in giving way to it. It seemed as if she had forgotten the years that had passed away since their parting; and expected to meet, in the tall, indulged, and wilful youth whom she had recovered, the passive obedience of the child whom she had left in the Castle of Avenel. This did not fail to hurt her grandson's characteristic and constitutional pride. He obeyed, indeed, awed into submission by the sudden recurrence of former subordination, and by feelings of affection and gratitude. Still, however, he felt the yoke.

'Have I relinquished the hawk and the hound,' he said, 'to become the pupil of her pleasure, as if I were still a child? I, whom even my envious mates allowed to be superior in those exercises which they took most pains to acquire, and which came to me naturally, as if a knowledge of them had been my birthright? This may not, and must not be. I will be no reclaimed sparrow-hawk, who is carried hooded on a woman's wrist, and has his quarry only shown to him when his eyes are

uncovered for his flight. I will know her purpose ere it is proposed to me to aid it.'

These and other thoughts streamed through the mind of Roland Græme; and, although wearied with the fatigues of the day, it was long ere he could compose himself to rest.

CHAPTER IX

> Kneel with me — swear it — 't is not in words I trust,
> Save when they're fenced with an appeal to Heaven.
>
> *Old Play.*

AFTER passing the night in that sound sleep for which agitation and fatigue had prepared him, Roland was awakened by the fresh morning air, and by the beams of the rising sun. His first feeling was that of surprise; for, instead of looking forth from a turret window on the waters of the Lake of Avenel, which was the prospect his former apartment afforded, an unlatticed aperture gave him the view of the demolished garden of the banished anchorite. He sate up on his couch of leaves, and arranged in his memory, not without wonder, the singular events of the preceding day, which appeared the more surprising the more he considered them. He had lost the protectress of his youth, and, in the same day, he had recovered the guide and guardian of his childhood. The former deprivation he felt ought to be matter of unceasing regret, and it seemed as if the latter could hardly be the subject of unmixed self-congratulation. He remembered this person, who had stood to him in the relation of a mother, as equally affectionate in her attention and absolute in her authority. A singular mixture of love and fear attended upon his early remembrances as they were connected with her; and the fear that she might desire to resume the same absolute control over his motions — a fear which her conduct of yesterday

did not tend much to dissipate — weighed heavily against the joy of this second meeting.

'She cannot mean,' said his rising pride, 'to lead and direct me as a pupil, when I am at the age of judging of my own actions? — this she cannot mean, or meaning it, will feel herself strangely deceived.'

A sense of gratitude towards the person against whom his heart thus rebelled checked this course of feeling. He resisted the thoughts which involuntarily arose in his mind, as he would have resisted an actual instigation of the foul fiend; and, to aid him in his struggle, he felt for his beads. But, in his hasty departure from the Castle of Avenel, he had forgotten and left them behind him.

'This is yet worse,' he said; 'but two things I learned of her under the most deadly charge of secrecy — to tell my beads, and to conceal that I did so; and I have kept my word till now; and when she shall ask me for the rosary, I must say I have forgotten it! Do I deserve she should believe me when I say I have kept the secret of my faith, when I set so light by its symbol?'

He paced the floor in anxious agitation. In fact, his attachment to his faith was of a nature very different from that which animated the enthusiastic matron, but which, notwithstanding, it would have been his last thought to relinquish.

The early charges impressed on him by his grandmother had been instilled into a mind and memory of a character peculiarly tenacious. Child as he was, he was proud of the confidence reposed in his discretion, and resolved to show that it had not been rashly entrusted to him. At the same time, his resolution was no more than that of a child, and must, necessarily, have gradu-

ally faded away under the operation both of precept and example, during his residence at the Castle of Avenel, but for the exhortations of Father Ambrose, who, in his lay estate, had been called Edward Glendinning. This zealous monk had been apprised, by an unsigned letter placed in his hand by a pilgrim, that a child educated in the Catholic faith was now in the Castle of Avenel, perilously situated (so was the scroll expressed) as ever the three children who were cast into the fiery furnace of persecution. The letter threw upon Father Ambrose the fault should this solitary lamb, unwillingly left within the demesnes of the prowling wolf, become his final prey. There needed no further exhortation to the monk than the idea that a soul might be endangered, and that a Catholic might become an apostate; and he made his visits more frequent than usual to the Castle of Avenel, lest, through want of the private encouragement and instruction which he always found some opportunity of dispensing, the church should lose a proselyte, and, according to the Romish creed, the devil acquire a soul.

Still these interviews were rare; and though they encouraged the solitary boy to keep his secret and hold fast his religion, they were neither frequent nor long enough to inspire him with anything beyond a blind attachment to the observances which the priest recommended. He adhered to the forms of his religion, rather because he felt it would be dishonourable to change that of his fathers than from any rational conviction or sincere belief of its mysterious doctrines. It was a principal part of the distinction which, in his own opinion, singled him out from those with whom he lived, and gave him an

additional, though an internal and concealed, reason for contemning those of the household who showed an undisguised dislike of him, and for hardening himself against the instructions of the chaplain, Henry Warden.

'The fanatic preacher,' he thought within himself, during some one of the chaplain's frequent discourses against the Church of Rome, 'he little knows whose ears are receiving his profane doctrine, and with what contempt and abhorrence they hear his blasphemies against the holy religion by which kings have been crowned and for which martyrs have died!'

But in such proud feelings of defiance of heresy, as it was termed, and of its professors, which associated the Catholic religion with a sense of generous independence, and that of the Protestants with the subjugation of his mind and temper to the direction of Mr. Warden, began and ended the faith of Roland Græme, who, independently of the pride of singularity, sought not to understand, and had no one to expound to him, the peculiarities of the tenets which he professed. His regret, therefore, at missing the rosary which had been conveyed to him through the hands of Father Ambrose was rather the shame of a soldier who has dropped his cockade, or badge of service, than that of a zealous votary who had forgotten a visible symbol of his religion.

His thoughts on the subject, however, were mortifying, and the more so from apprehension that his negligence must reach the ears of his relative. He felt it could be no one but she who had secretly transmitted these beads to Father Ambrose for his use, and that his carelessness was but an indifferent requital of her kindness.

'Nor will she omit to ask me about them,' said he to

himself; 'for hers is a zeal which age cannot quell; and if she has not quitted her wont, my answer will not fail to incense her.'

While he thus communed with himself, Magdalen Græme entered the apartment. 'The blessing of the morning on your youthful head, my son,' she said, with a solemnity of expression which thrilled the youth to the heart, so sad and earnest did the benediction flow from her lips, in a tone where devotion was blended with affection. 'And thou hast started thus early from thy couch to catch the first breath of the dawn? But it is not well, my Roland. Enjoy slumber while thou canst; the time is not far behind when the waking eye must be thy portion as well as mine.'

She uttered these words with an affectionate and anxious tone, which showed that, devotional as were the habitual exercises of her mind, the thoughts of her nursling yet bound her to earth with the cords of human affection and passion.

But she abode not long in a mood which she probably regarded as a momentary dereliction of her imaginary high calling. 'Come,' she said, 'youth, up and be doing. It is time that we leave this place.'

'And whither do we go?' said the young man; 'or what is the object of our journey?'

The matron stepped back, and gazed on him with surprise, not unmingled with displeasure.

'To what purpose such a question?' she said; 'is it not enough that I lead the way? Hast thou lived with heretics till thou hast learned to instal the vanity of thine own private judgment in place of due honour and obedience?'

'The time,' thought Roland Græme within himself,

'is already come when I must establish my freedom or be a willing thrall for ever. I feel that I must speedily look to it.'

She instantly fulfilled his foreboding, by recurring to the theme by which her thoughts seemed most constantly engrossed, although, when she pleased, no one could so perfectly disguise her religion.

'Thy beads, my son — hast thou told thy beads?'

Roland Græme coloured high; he felt the storm was approaching, but scorned to avert it by a falsehood.

'I have forgotten my rosary,' he said, 'at the Castle of Avenel.'

'Forgotten thy rosary!' she exclaimed; 'false both to religion and to natural duty, hast thou lost what was sent so far, and at such risk, a token of the truest affection, that should have been, every bead of it, as dear to thee as thine eyeballs?'

'I am grieved it should have so chanced, mother,' replied the youth, 'and much did I value the token, as coming from you. For what remains, I trust to win gold enough, when I push my way in the world; and till then beads of black oak, or a rosary of nuts, must serve the turn.'

'Hear him!' said his grandmother; 'young as he is, he hath learned already the lessons of the devil's school! The rosary consecrated by the Holy Father himself, and sanctified by his blessing, is but a few knobs of gold, whose value may be replaced by the wages of his profane labour, and whose virtue may be supplied by a string of hazel nuts! This is heresy. So Henry Warden, the wolf who ravages the flock of the Shepherd, hath taught thee to speak and to think.'

'Mother,' said Roland Græme, 'I am no heretic: I believe and I pray according to the rules of our church. This misfortune I regret, but I cannot amend it.'

'Thou canst repent it, though,' replied his spiritual directress — 'repent it in dust and ashes, atone for it by fasting, prayer, and penance, instead of looking on me with a countenance as light as if thou hadst lost but a button from thy cap.'

'Mother,' said Roland, 'be appeased; I will remember my fault in the next confession which I have space and opportunity to make, and will do whatever the priest may require of me in atonement. For the heaviest fault I can do no more. But, mother,' he added, after a moment's pause, 'let me not incur your further displeasure, if I ask whither our journey is bound, and what is its object. I am no longer a child, but a man, and at my own disposal, with down upon my chin and a sword by my side; I will go to the end of the world with you to do your pleasure, but I owe it to myself to inquire the purpose and direction of our travels.'

'You owe it to yourself, ungrateful boy!' replied his relative, passion rapidly supplying the colour which age had long chased from her features. 'To yourself you owe nothing — you can owe nothing; to me you owe everything — your life when an infant — your support when a child — the means of instruction and the hopes of honour; and, sooner than thou shouldst abandon the noble cause to which I have devoted thee, would I see thee lie a corpse at my feet!'

Roland was alarmed at the vehement agitation with which she spoke, and which threatened to overpower her aged frame; and he hastened to reply — 'I forget nothing

of what I owe to you, my dearest mother; show me how my blood can testify my gratitude, and you shall judge if I spare it. But blindfold obedience has in it as little merit as reason.'

'Saints and angels!' replied Magdalen, 'and do I hear these words from the child of my hopes, the nursling by whose bed I have kneeled, and for whose weal I have wearied every saint in Heaven with prayers? Roland, by obedience only canst thou show thy affection and thy gratitude. What avails it that you might perchance adopt the course I propose to thee, were it to be fully explained? Thou wouldst not then follow my command, but thine own judgment; thou wouldst not do the will of Heaven, communicated through thy best friend, to whom thou owest thine all; but thou wouldst observe the blinded dictates of thine own imperfect reason. Hear me, Roland! a lot calls thee — solicits thee — demands thee — the proudest to which man can be destined, and it uses the voice of thine earliest — thy best — thine only friend. Wilt thou resist it? Then go thy way — leave me here; my hopes on earth are gone and withered. I will kneel me down before yonder profaned altar, and when the raging heretics return, they shall dye it with the blood of a martyr!'

'But, my dearest mother,' said Roland Græme, whose early recollections of her violence were formidably renewed by these wild expressions of reckless passion, 'I will not forsake you — I will abide with you: worlds shall not force me from your side. I will protect — I will defend you; I will live with you, and die for you!'

'One word, my son, were worth all these; say only, "I will obey you."'

'Doubt it not, mother,' replied the youth, 'I will, and that with all my heart; only —'

'Nay, I receive no qualifications of thy promise,' said Magdalen Græme, catching at the word, 'the obedience which I require is absolute; and a blessing on thee, thou darling memory of my beloved child, that thou hast power to make a promise so hard to human pride! Trust me well, that in the design in which thou dost embark thou hast for thy partners the mighty and the valiant, the power of the church, and the pride of the noble. Succeed or fail, live or die, thy name shall be among those with whom success or failure is alike glorious, death or life alike desirable. Forward then — forward! life is short, and our plan is laborious. Angels, saints, and the whole blessed host of Heaven have their eyes even now on this barren and blighted land of Scotland. What say I? On Scotland? Their eye is on *us*, Roland — on the frail woman, on the inexperienced youth, who, amidst the ruins which sacrilege hath made in the holy place, devote themselves to God's cause, and that of their lawful sovereign. Amen, so be it! The blessed eyes of saints and martyrs, which see our resolve, shall witness the execution; or their ears, which hear our vow, shall hear our death-groan drawn in the sacred cause!'

While thus speaking, she held Roland Græme firmly with one hand, while she pointed upward with the other, to leave him, as it were, no means of protest against the obtestation to which he was thus made a party. When she had finished her appeal to Heaven, she left him no leisure for further hesitation, or for asking any explanation of her purpose; but, passing with the same ready transition as formerly to the solicitous attentions of an

anxious parent, overwhelmed him with questions concerning his residence in the Castle of Avenel, and the qualities and accomplishments he had acquired.

'It is well,' she said, when she had exhausted her inquiries: 'my gay goss-hawk[1] hath been well trained, and will soar high; but those who bred him will have cause to fear as well as to wonder at his flight. Let us now,' she said, 'to our morning meal, and care not though it be a scanty one. A few hours' walk will bring us to more friendly quarters.'

They broke their fast accordingly on such fragments as remained of their yesterday's provision, and immediately set out on their farther journey. Magdalen Græme led the way, with a firm and active step much beyond her years, and Roland Græme followed, pensive and anxious, and far from satisfied with the state of dependence to which he seemed again to be reduced.

'Am I for ever,' he said to himself, 'to be devoured with the desire of independence and free agency, and yet to be for ever led on by circumstances to follow the will of others?'

[1] See Note 4.

CHAPTER X

She dwelt unnoticed and alone,
  Beside the springs of Dove —
A maid whom there was none to praise,
  And very few to love.

WORDSWORTH.

IN the course of their journey the travellers spoke little to each other. Magdalen Græme chanted, from time to time, in a low voice, a part of some one of those beautiful old Latin hymns which belong to the Catholic service, muttered an ave or a credo, and so passed on, lost in devotional contemplation. The meditations of her grandson were more bent on mundane matters; and many a time, as a moorfowl arose from the heath and shot along the moor, uttering his bold crow of defiance, he thought of the jolly Adam Woodcock and his trusty goss-hawk; or, as they passed a thicket where the low trees and bushes were intermingled with tall fern, furze, and broom, so as to form a thick and intricate cover, his dreams were of a roebuck and a brace of gazehounds. But frequently his mind returned to the benevolent and kind mistress whom he had left behind him, offended justly, and unreconciled by any effort of his.

'My step would be lighter,' he thought, 'and so would my heart, could I but have returned to see her for one instant, and to say, "Lady, the orphan boy was wild, but not ungrateful!"'

Travelling in these divers moods, about the hour of

noon they reached a small straggling village, in which, as usual, were seen one or two of those predominating towers, or peel-houses, which, for reasons of defence elsewhere detailed, were at that time to be found in every Border hamlet. A brook flowed beside the village, and watered the valley in which it stood. There was also a mansion at the end of the village and a little way separated from it, much dilapidated and in very bad order, but appearing to have been the abode of persons of some consideration. The situation was agreeable, being an angle formed by the stream, bearing three or four large sycamore-trees, which were in full leaf, and served to relieve the dark appearance of the mansion, which was built of a deep-red stone. The house itself was a large one, but was now obviously too big for the inmates; several windows were built up, especially those which opened from the lower story; others were blockaded in a less substantial manner. The court before the door, which had once been defended with a species of low outer wall, now ruinous, was paved, but the stones were completely covered with long grey nettles, thistles, and other weeds, which, shooting up betwixt the flags, had displaced many of them from their level. Even matters demanding more peremptory attention had been left neglected, in a manner which argued sloth or poverty in the extreme. The stream, undermining a part of the bank near an angle of the ruinous wall, had brought it down, with a corner turret, the ruins of which lay in the bed of the river. The current, interrupted by the ruins which it had overthrown, and turned yet nearer to the site of the tower, had greatly enlarged the breach it had made, and was in the process of undermining the ground

on which the house itself stood, unless it were speedily protected by sufficient bulwarks.

All this attracted Roland Græme's observation, as they approached the dwelling by a winding path, which gave them, at intervals, a view of it from different points.

'If we go to yonder house,' he said to his mother, 'I trust it is but for a short visit. It looks as if two rainy days from the north-west would send the whole into the brook.'

'You see but with the eyes of the body,' said the old woman; 'God will defend His own, though it be forsaken and despised of men. Better to dwell on the sand, under His law, than fly to the rock of human trust.'

As she thus spoke, they entered the court before the old mansion, and Roland could observe that the front of it had formerly been considerably ornamented with carved work, in the same dark-coloured freestone of which it was built. But all these ornaments had been broken down and destroyed, and only the shattered vestiges of niches and entablatures now strewed the place which they had once occupied. The larger entrance in front was walled up, but a little footpath, which, from its appearance, seemed to be rarely trodden, led to a small wicket, defended by a door well clenched with iron-headed nails, at which Magdalen Græme knocked three times, pausing betwixt each knock, until she heard an answering tap from within. At the last knock, the wicket was opened by a pale thin female, who said, '*Benedicti qui veniunt in nomine Domini.*' They entered, and the portress hastily shut behind them the wicket,

and made fast the massive fastenings by which it was secured.

The female led the way through a narrow entrance, into a vestibule of some extent, paved with stone, and having benches of the same solid material ranged around. At the upper end was an oriel window, but some of the intervals formed by the stone shafts and mullions were blocked up, so that the apartment was very gloomy.

Here they stopped, and the mistress of the mansion, for such she was, embraced Magdalen Græme, and greeting her by the title of sister, kissed her, with much solemnity, on either side of the face.

'The blessing of Our Lady be upon you, my sister,' were her next words; and they left no doubt upon Roland's mind respecting the religion of their hostess, even if he could have suspected his venerable and zealous guide of resting elsewhere than in the habitation of an orthodox Catholic. They spoke together a few words in private, during which he had leisure to remark more particularly the appearance of his grandmother's friend.

Her age might be betwixt fifty and sixty; her looks had a mixture of melancholy and unhappiness that bordered on discontent, and obscured the remains of beauty which age had still left on her features. Her dress was of the plainest and most ordinary description, of a dark colour, and, like Magdalen Græme's, something approaching to a religious habit. Strict neatness and cleanliness of person seemed to intimate that, if poor, she was not reduced to squalid or heart-broken distress, and that she was still sufficiently attached to life to retain a taste for its decencies, if not its elegancies. Her manner, as well as her features and appearance, argued an original

condition and education far above the meanness of her present appearance. In short, the whole figure was such as to excite the idea, 'That female must have had a history worth knowing.' While Roland Græme was making this very reflection, the whispers of the two females ceased, and the mistress of the mansion, approaching him, looked on his face and person with much attention, and, as it seemed, some interest.

'This, then,' she said, addressing his relative, 'is the child of thine unhappy daughter, Sister Magdalen; and him, the only shoot from your ancient tree, you are willing to devote to the good cause?'

'Yes, by the rood,' answered Magdalen Græme, in her usual tone of resolved determination, 'to the good cause I devote him, flesh and fell, sinew and limb, body and soul!'

'Thou art a happy woman, Sister Magdalen,' answered her companion, 'that, lifted so high above human affection and human feeling, thou canst bind such a victim to the horns of the altar. Had I been called to make such sacrifice — to plunge a youth so young and fair into the plots and bloodthirsty dealings of the time, not the patriarch Abraham, when he led Isaac up the mountain, would have rendered more melancholy obedience.'

She then continued to look at Roland with a mournful aspect of compassion, until the intentness of her gaze occasioned his colour to rise, and he was about to move out of its influence, when he was stopped by his grandmother with one hand, while with the other she divided the hair upon his forehead, which was now crimson with bashfulness, while she added, with a mixture of proud affection and firm resolution — 'Ay, look at him well,

my sister, for on a fairer face thine eye never rested. I too, when first I saw him, after a long separation, felt as the wordly feel, and was half shaken in my purpose. But no wind can tear a leaf from the withered tree which has long been stripped of its foliage, and no mere human casualty can awaken the mortal feelings which have long slept in the calm of devotion.'

While the old woman thus spoke, her manner gave the lie to her assertions, for the tears rose to her eyes while she added, 'But the fairer and the more spotless the victim, is it not, my sister, the more worthy of acceptance?' She seemed glad to escape from the sensations which agitated her, and instantly added, 'He will escape, my sister: there will be a ram caught in the thicket, and the hand of our revolted brethren shall not be on the youthful Joseph. Heaven can defend its own rights, even by means of babes and sucklings, of women and beardless boys.'

'Heaven hath left us,' said the other female: 'for our sins and our fathers' the succours of the blessed saints have abandoned this accursed land. We may win the crown of martyrdom, but not that of earthly triumph. One, too, whose prudence was at this deep crisis so indispensable, has been called to a better world. The Abbot Eustatius is no more.'

'May his soul have mercy!' said Magdalen Græme, 'and may Heaven, too, have mercy upon us, who linger behind in this bloody land! His loss is indeed a perilous blow to our enterprise; for who remains behind possessing his far-fetched experience, his self-devoted zeal, his consummate wisdom, and his undaunted courage! He hath fallen with the church's standard in his hand, but

God will raise up another to lift the blessed banner. Whom have the chapter elected in his room?'

'It is rumoured no one of the few remaining brethren dare accept the office. The heretics have sworn that they will permit no future election, and will heavily punish any attempt to create a new abbot of St. Mary's. *Conjuraverunt inter se principes dicentes, Projiciamus laqueos ejus.*

'*Quousque, Domine?*' ejaculated Magdalen. 'This, my sister, were indeed a perilous and fatal breach in our band; but I am firm in my belief that another will arise in the place of him so untimely removed. Where is thy daughter Catherine?'

'In the parlour,' answered the matron, 'but —' She looked at Roland Græme, and muttered something in the ear of her friend.

'Fear it not,' answered Magdalen Græme, 'it is both lawful and necessary; fear nothing from him: I would he were as well grounded in the faith by which alone comes safety as he is free from thought, deed, or speech of villainy. Therein is the heretics' discipline to be commended, my sister, that they train up their youth in strong morality, and choke up every inlet to youthful folly.'

'It is but a cleansing of the outside of the cup,' answered her friend — 'a whitening of the sepulchre; but he shall see Catherine, since you, sister, judge it safe and meet. Follow us, youth,' she added, and led the way from the apartment with her friend. These were the only words which the matron had addressed to Roland Græme, who obeyed them in silence. As they paced through several winding passages and waste apartments with a very

slow step, the young page had leisure to make some reflections on his situation — reflections of a nature which his ardent temper considered as specially disagreeable. It seemed he had now got two mistresses, or tutoresses, instead of one, both elderly women, and both, it would seem, in league to direct his motions according to their own pleasure, and for the accomplishment of plans to which he was no party. This, he thought, was too much; arguing, reasonably enough, that whatever right his grandmother and benefactress had to guide his motions, she was neither entitled to transfer her authority or to divide it with another, who seemed to assume, without ceremony, the same tone of absolute command over him.

'But it shall not long continue thus,' thought Roland; 'I will not be all my life the slave of a woman's whistle, to go when she bids, and come when she calls. No, by St. Andrew! the hand that can hold the lance is above the control of the distaff. I will leave them the slipped collar in their hands on the first opportunity, and let them execute their own devices by their own proper force. It may save them both from peril, for I guess what they meditate is not likely to prove either safe or easy: the Earl of Murray and his heresy are too well rooted to be grubbed up by two old women.'

As he thus resolved, they entered a low room, in which a third female was seated. This apartment was the first he had observed in the mansion which was furnished with moveable seats, and with a wooden table, over which was laid a piece of tapestry. A carpet was spread on the floor, there was a grate in the chimney, and, in brief, the apartment had the air of being habitable and inhabited.

But Roland's eyes found better employment than to make observations on the accommodations of the chamber; for this second female inhabitant of the mansion seemed something very different from anything he had yet seen there. At his first entry she had greeted with a silent and low obeisance the two aged matrons, then glancing her eyes towards Roland, she adjusted a veil which hung back over her shoulders so as to bring it over her face — an operation which she performed with much modesty, but without either affected haste or embarrassed timidity.

During this manœuvre, Roland had time to observe that the face was that of a girl apparently not much past sixteen, and that the eyes were at once soft and brilliant. To these very favourable observations was added the certainty that the fair object to whom they referred possessed an excellent shape, bordering perhaps on *embonpoint*, and therefore rather that of a Hebe than of a sylph, but beautifully formed, and shown to great advantage by the close jacket and petticoat which she wore after a foreign fashion, the last not quite long enough absolutely to conceal a very pretty foot, which rested on a bar of the table at which she sate; her round arms and taper fingers very busily employed in repairing the piece of tapestry which was spread on it, which exhibited several deplorable fissures, enough to demand the utmost skill of the most expert seamstress.

It is to be remarked, that it was by stolen glances that Roland Græme contrived to ascertain these interesting particulars; and he thought he could once or twice, notwithstanding the texture of the veil, detect the damsel in the act of taking similar cognizance of his own person.

The matrons in the meanwhile continued their separate conversation, eyeing from time to time the young people, in a manner which left Roland in no doubt that they were the subject of their conversation. At length he distinctly heard Magdalen Græme say these words — 'Nay, my sister, we must give them opportunity to speak together, and to become acquainted; they must be personally known to each other, or how shall they be able to execute what they are entrusted with?'

It seemed as if the matron, not fully satisfied with her friend's reasoning, continued to offer some objections; but they were borne down by her more dictatorial friend.

'It must be so,' she said, 'my dear sister; let us therefore go forth on the balcony to finish our conversation. And do you,' she added, addressing Roland and the girl, 'become acquainted with each other.'

With this she stepped up to the young woman, and raising her veil, discovered features which, whatever might be their ordinary complexion, were now covered with a universal blush.

'*Licitum sit*,' said Magdalen, looking at the other matron.

'*Vix licitum*,' replied the other, with reluctant and hesitating acquiescence; and again adjusting the veil of the blushing girl, she dropped it so as to shade, though not to conceal, her countenance, and whispered to her, in a tone loud enough for the page to hear, 'Remember, Catherine, who thou art, and for what destined.'

The matron then retreated with Magdalen Græme through one of the casements of the apartment, that opened on a large broad balcony, which, with its ponderous balustrade, had once run along the whole south front

of the building which faced the brook, and formed a pleasant and commodious walk in the open air. It was now in some places deprived of the balustrade, in others broken and narrowed; but, ruinous as it was, could still be used as a pleasant promenade. Here then walked the two ancient dames, busied in their private conversation; yet not so much so but that Roland could observe the matrons, as their thin forms darkened the casement in passing or repassing before it, dart a glance into the apartment, to see how matters were going on there.

CHAPTER XI

> Life hath its May, and all is mirthful then:
> The woods are vocal, and the flowers all odour;
> Its very blast has mirth in't — and the maidens,
> The while they don their cloaks to skreen their kirtles,
> Laugh at the rain that wets them.
>
> *Old Play.*

CATHERINE was at the happy age of innocence and buoyancy of spirit when, after the first moment of embarrassment was over, a situation of awkwardness like that in which she was suddenly left to make acquaintance with a handsome youth, not even known to her by name, struck her, in spite of herself, in a ludicrous point of view. She bent her beautiful eyes upon the work with which she was busied, and with infinite gravity sate out the two first turns of the matrons upon the balcony; but then glancing her deep blue eye a little towards Roland, and observing the embarrassment under which he laboured, now shifting on his chair, and now dangling his cap, the whole man evincing that he was perfectly at a loss how to open the conversation, she could keep her composure no longer, but, after a vain struggle, broke out into a sincere, though a very involuntary, fit of laughing, so richly accompanied by the laughter of her merry eyes, which actually glanced through the tears which the effort filled them with, and by the waving of her rich tresses, that the goddess of smiles herself never looked more lovely than Catherine at that moment. A court page would not have left her long alone in her mirth; but Roland was country-bred, and, besides,

having some jealousy, as well as bashfulness, he took it into his head that he was himself the object of her inextinguishable laughter. His endeavours to sympathise with Catherine, therefore, could carry him no further than a forced giggle, which had more of displeasure than of mirth in it, and which so much enhanced that of the girl that it seemed to render it impossible for her ever to bring her laughter to an end, with whatever anxious pains she laboured to do so. For every one has felt that when a paroxysm of laughter has seized him, at a misbecoming time and place, the efforts which he makes to suppress it, nay, the very sense of the impropriety of giving way to it, tend only to augment and prolong the irresistible impulse.

It was undoubtedly lucky for Catherine, as well as for Roland, that the latter did not share in the excessive mirth of the former. For seated as she was, with her back to the casement, Catherine could easily escape the observation of the two matrons during the course of their promenade; whereas Græme was so placed, with his side to the window, that his mirth, had he shared that of his companion, would have been instantly visible, and could not have failed to give offence to the personages in question. He sate, however, with some impatience, until Catherine had exhausted either her power or her desire of laughing, and was returning with good grace to the exercise of her needle, and then he observed with some dryness, that 'There seemed no great occasion to recommend to them to improve their acquaintance, as it seemed that they were already tolerably familiar.'

Catherine had an extreme desire to set off upon a fresh score, but she repressed it strongly, and fixing her eyes

on her work, replied by asking his pardon, and promising to avoid future offence.

Roland had sense enough to feel that an air of offended dignity was very much misplaced, and that it was with a very different bearing he ought to meet the deep blue eyes which had borne such a hearty burden in the laughing scene. He tried, therefore, to extricate himself as well as he could from his blunder, by assuming a tone of corresponding gaiety, and requesting to know of the nymph, 'How it was her pleasure that they should proceed in improving the acquaintance which had commenced so merrily.'

'That,' she said, 'you must yourself discover; perhaps I have gone a step too far in opening our interview.'

'Suppose,' said Roland Græme, 'we should begin as in a tale-book, by asking each other's names and histories.'

'It is right well imagined,' said Catherine, 'and shows an argute judgment. Do you begin, and I will listen, and only put in a question or two at the dark parts of the story. Come, unfold then your name and history, my new acquaintance.'

'I am called Roland Græme, and that tall old woman is my grandmother.'

'And your tutoress? Good. Who are your parents?'

'They are both dead,' replied Roland.

'Ay, but who were they? You *had* parents, I presume?'

'I suppose so,' said Roland, 'but I have never been able to learn much of their history. My father was a Scottish knight, who died gallantly in his stirrups; my mother was a Græme of Heathergill in the Debateable Land; most of her family were killed when the Debate-

able country was burned by the Lord Maxwell and Herries of Caerlaverock.'

'Is it long ago?' said the damsel.

'Before I was born,' answered the page.

'That must be a great while since,' said she, shaking her head gravely; 'look you, I cannot weep for them.'

'It needs not,' said the youth, 'they fell with honour.'

'So much for your lineage, fair sir,' replied his companion, 'of whom I like the living specimen (a glance at the casement) far less than those that are dead. Your much honoured grandmother looks as if she could make one weep in sad earnest. And now, fair sir, for your own person; if you tell not the tale faster, it will be cut short in the middle: Mother Bridget pauses longer and longer every time she passes the window, and with her there is as little mirth as in the grave of your ancestors.'

'My tale is soon told. I was introduced into the Castle of Avenel to be page to the lady of the mansion.'

'She is a strict Huguenot, is she not?' said the maiden.

'As strict as Calvin himself. But my grandmother can play the Puritan when it suits her purpose, and she had some plan of her own for quartering me in the castle; it would have failed, however, after we had remained several weeks at the hamlet, but for an unexpected master of ceremonies —'

'And who was that?' said the girl.

'A large black dog, Wolf by name, who brought me into the castle one day in his mouth like a hurt wild duck, and presented me to the lady.'

'A most respectable introduction, truly,' said Catherine; 'and what might you learn at this same castle? I

love dearly to know what my acquaintances can do at need.'

'To fly a hawk, hollow to a hound, back a horse, and wield lance, bow, and brand.'

'And to boast of all this when you have learned it,' said Catherine, 'which, in France at least, is the surest accomplishment of a page. But proceed, fair sir; how came your Huguenot lord and your no less Huguenot lady to receive and keep in the family so perilous a person as a Catholic page?'

'Because they knew not that part of my history, which from infancy I had been taught to keep secret; and because my grand-dame's former zealous attendance on their heretic chaplain had laid all this suspicion to sleep, most fair Calipolis,' said the page, and in so saying he edged his chair towards the seat of the fair querist.

'Nay, but keep your distance, most gallant sir,' answered the blue-eyed maiden, 'for, unless I greatly mistake, these reverend ladies will soon interrupt our amicable conference if the acquaintance they recommend shall seem to proceed beyond a certain point; so, fair sir, be pleased to abide by your station, and reply to my questions. By what achievements did you prove the qualities of a page, which you had thus happily acquired?'

Roland, who began to enter into the tone and spirit of the damsel's conversation, replied to her with becoming spirit.

'In no feat, fair gentlewoman, was I found inexpert, wherein there was mischief implied. I shot swans, hunted cats, frightened serving-women, chased the deer,

and robbed the orchard. I say nothing of tormenting the chaplain in various ways, for that was my duty as a good Catholic.'

'Now, as I am a gentlewoman,' said Catherine, 'I think these heretics have done Catholic penance in entertaining so all-accomplished a serving-man! And what, fair sir, might have been the unhappy event which deprived them of an inmate altogether so estimable?'

'Truly, fair gentlewoman,' answered the youth, 'your real proverb says that the longest lane will have a turning, and mine was more — it was, in fine, a turning off.'

'Good!' said the merry young maiden, 'it is an apt play on the word. And what occasion was taken for so important a catastrophe? Nay, start not for my learning, I do know the schools — in plain phrase, why were you sent from service?'

The page shrugged his shoulders while he replied, 'A short tale is soon told, and a short horse soon curried. I made the falconer's boy taste of my switch; the falconer threatened to make me brook his cudgel. He is a kindly clown as well as a stout, and I would rather have been cudgelled by him than any man in Christendom to choose; but I knew not his qualities at that time, so I threatened to make him brook the stab, and my lady made me brook the "Begone"; so adieu to the page's office and the fair Castle of Avenel. I had not travelled far before I met my venerable parent. And so tell your tale, fair gentlewoman, for mine is done.'

'A happy grandmother,' said the maiden, 'who had the luck to find the stray page just when his mistress had slipped his leash, and a most lucky page that has

jumped at once from a page to an old lady's gentleman-usher!'

'All this is nothing of your history,' answered Roland Græme, who began to be much interested in the congenial vivacity of this facetious young gentlewoman —'tale for tale is fellow-travellers' justice.'

'Wait till we are fellow-travellers, then,' replied Catherine.

'Nay, you escape me not so,' said the page; 'if you deal not justly by me, I will call out to Dame Bridget, or whatever your dame be called, and proclaim you for a cheat.'

'You shall not need,' answered the maiden. 'My history is the counterpart of your own; the same words might almost serve, change but dress and name. I am called Catherine Seyton, and I also am an orphan.'

'Have your parents been long dead?'

'That is the only question,' said she, throwing down her fine eyes with a sudden expression of sorrow — 'that is the only question I cannot laugh at.'

'And Dame Bridget is your grandmother?'

The sudden cloud passed away like that which crosses for an instant the summer sun, and she answered, with her usual lively expression, 'Worse by twenty degrees — Dame Bridget is my maiden aunt.'

'Over God's forebode!' said Roland. 'Alas! that you have such a tale to tell! And what horror comes next?'

'Your own history, exactly. I was taken upon trial for service —'

'And turned off for pinching the duenna, or affronting my lady's waiting-woman?'

'Nay, our history varies there,' said the damsel. 'Our mistress broke up house, or had her house broke up, which is the same thing, and I am a free woman of the forest.'

'And I am as glad of it as if any one had lined my doublet with cloth of gold,' said the youth.

'I thank you for your mirth,' said she, 'but the matter is not likely to concern you.'

'Nay, but go on,' said the page, 'for you will be presently interrupted; the two good dames have been soaring yonder on the balcony, like two old hooded crows, and their croak grows hoarser as night comes on; they will wing to roost presently. This mistress of yours, fair gentlewoman, who was she, in God's name?'

'O, she has a fair name in the world,' replied Catherine Seyton. 'Few ladies kept a fairer house, or held more gentlewomen in her household; my aunt Bridget was one of her housekeepers. We never saw our Mistress's blessed face, to be sure, but we heard enough of her; were up early and down late, and were kept to long prayers and light food.'

'Out upon the penurious old beldam!' said the page.

'For Heaven's sake, blaspheme not!' said the girl, with an expression of fear. 'God pardon us both! I meant no harm. I speak of our blessed St. Catherine of Sienna! — may God forgive me that I spoke so lightly, and made you do a great sin and a great blasphemy! This was her nunnery, in which there were twelve nuns and an abbess. My aunt was the abbess, till the heretics turned all adrift.'

'And where are your companions?' asked the youth.

'With the last year's snow,' answered the maiden —

'east, north, south, and west: some to France, some to Flanders, some, I fear, into the world and its pleasures. We have got permission to remain, or rather our remaining has been connived at, for my aunt has great relations among the Kerrs, and they have threatened a death-feud if any one touches us; and bow and spear are the best warrants in these times.'

'Nay, then, you sit under a sure shadow,' said the youth; 'and I suppose you wept yourself blind when St. Catherine broke up housekeeping before you had taken arles in her service?'

'Hush! for Heaven's sake,' said the damsel, crossing herself, 'no more of that! But I have not quite cried my eyes out,' said she, turning them upon him, and instantly again bending them upon her work. It was one of those glances which would require the threefold plate of brass around the heart, more than it is needed by the mariners to whom Horace recommends it. Our youthful page had no defence whatever to offer.

'What say you, Catherine,' he said, 'if we two, thus strangely turned out of service at the same time, should give our two most venerable duennas the torch to hold, while we walk a merry measure with each other over the floor of this weary world?'

'A goodly proposal, truly,' said Catherine, 'and worthy the madcap brain of a discarded page! And what shifts does your worship propose we should live by? — by singing ballads, cutting purses, or swaggering on the highway? for there, I think, you would find your most productive exchequer.'

'Choose, you proud peat!' said the page, drawing off in huge disdain at the calm and unembarrassed ridicule

with which his wild proposal was received. And as he spoke the words, the casement was again darkened by the forms of the matrons; it opened, and admitted Magdalen Græme and the mother abbess, so we must now style her, into the apartment.

CHAPTER XII

> Nay, hear me, brother; I am elder, wiser,
> And holier than thou; and age, and wisdom,
> And holiness have peremptory claims,
> And will be listen'd to.
>
> *Old Play.*

WHEN the matrons reëntered, and put an end to the conversation which we have detailed in the last chapter, Dame Magdalen Græme thus addressed her grandson and his pretty companion: 'Have you spoke together, my children? Have you become known to each other as fellow-travellers on the same dark and dubious road, whom chance hath brought together, and who study to learn the tempers and dispositions of those by whom their perils are to be shared?'

It was seldom the light-hearted Catherine could suppress a jest, so that she often spoke when she would have acted more wisely in holding her peace.

'Your grandson admires the journey which you propose so very greatly that he was even now preparing for setting out upon it instantly.'

'This is to be too forward, Roland,' said the dame, addressing him, 'as yesterday you were over slack; the just mean lies in obedience, which both waits for the signal to start and obeys it when given. But once again, my children, have you so perused each other's countenances that, when you meet, in whatever disguise the times may impose upon you, you may recognise each in the other the secret agent of the mighty work in which you are to be leagued? Look at each other, know

each line and lineament of each other's countenance. Learn to distinguish by the step, by the sound of the voice, by the motion of the hand, by the glance of the eye, the partner whom Heaven hath sent to aid in working its will. Wilt thou know that maiden, whensoever or wheresoever you shall again meet her, my Roland Græme?'

As readily as truly did Roland answer in the affirmative.

'And thou, my daughter, wilt thou again remember the features of this youth?'

'Truly, mother,' replied Catherine Seyton, 'I have not seen so many men of late that I should immediately forget your grandson, though I mark not much about him that is deserving of special remembrance.'

'Join hands, then, my children,' said Magdalen Græme; but, in saying so, was interrupted by her companion, whose conventual prejudices had been gradually giving her more and more uneasiness, and who could remain acquiescent no longer.

'Nay, my good sister, you forget,' said she to Magdalen, 'Catherine is the betrothed bride of Heaven; these intimacies cannot be.'

'It is in the cause of Heaven that I command them to embrace,' said Magdalen, with the full force of her powerful voice; 'the end, sister, sanctifies the means we must use.'

'They call me lady abbess, or mother at the least, who address me,' said Dame Bridget, drawing herself up, as if offended at her friend's authoritative manner; 'the Lady of Heathergill forgets that she speaks to the abbess of St. Catherine.'

'When I was what you call me,' said Magdalen, 'you indeed were the abbess of St. Catherine; but both names are now gone, with all the rank that the world and that the church gave to them; and we are now, to the eye of human judgment, two poor, despised, oppressed women, dragging our dishonoured old age to a humble grave. But what are we in the eye of Heaven? Ministers, sent forth to work His will, in whose weakness the strength of the church shall be manifested, before whom shall be humbled the wisdom of Murray and the dark strength of Morton. And to such wouldst thou apply the narrow rules of thy cloistered seclusion? or hast thou forgotten the order which I showed thee from thy superior, subjecting thee to me in these matters?'

'On thy head, then, be the scandal and the sin,' said the abbess, sullenly.

'On mine be they both,' said Magdalen. 'I say, embrace each other, my children.'

But Catherine, aware, perhaps, how the dispute was likely to terminate, had escaped from the apartment, and so disappointed the grandson at least as much as the old matron.

'She is gone,' said the abbess, 'to provide some little refreshment. But it will have little savour to those who dwell in the world; for I, at least, cannot dispense with the rules to which I am vowed, because it is the will of wicked men to break down the sanctuary in which they wont to be observed.'

'It is well, my sister,' replied Magdalen, 'to pay each even the smallest tithes of mint and cummin which the church demands, and I blame not thy scrupulous observance of the rules of thine order. But they were es-

tablished by the church, and for the church's benefit; and reason it is that they should give way when the salvation of the church herself is at stake.'

The abbess made no reply.

One more acquainted with human nature than the inexperienced page might have found amusement in comparing the different kinds of fanaticism which these two females exhibited. The abbess, timid, narrow-minded, and discontented, clung to ancient usages and pretensions which were ended by the Reformation, and was in adversity, as she had been in prosperity, scrupulous, weak-spirited, and bigoted; while the fiery and more lofty spirit of her companion suggested a wider field of effort, and would not be limited by ordinary rules in the extraordinary schemes which were suggested by her bold and irregular imagination. But Roland Græme, instead of tracing these peculiarities of character in the two old dames, only waited with great anxiety for the return of Catherine, expecting probably that the proposal of the fraternal embrace would be renewed, as his grandmother seemed disposed to carry matters with a high hand.

His expectations, or hopes, if we may call them so, were, however, disappointed; for, when Catherine re-entered on the summons of the abbess, and placed on the table an earthen pitcher of water, and four wooden platters, with cups of the same materials, the Dame of Heathergill, satisfied with the arbitrary mode in which she had borne down the opposition of the abbess, pursued her victory no further — a moderation for which her grandson, in his heart, returned her but slender thanks.

In the meanwhile, Catherine continued to place upon the table the slender preparations for the meal of a recluse, which consisted almost entirely of colewort, boiled and served up in a wooden platter having no better seasoning than a little salt, and no better accompaniment than some coarse barley-bread in very moderate quantity. The water-pitcher already mentioned furnished the only beverage. After a Latin grace, delivered by the abbess, the guests sat down to their spare entertainment. The simplicity of the fare appeared to produce no distaste in the females, who ate of it moderately, but with the usual appearance of appetite. But Roland Græme had been used to better cheer. Sir Halbert Glendinning, who affected even an unusual degree of nobleness in his housekeeping, maintained it in a style of genial hospitality which rivalled that of the northern barons of England. He might think, perhaps, that by doing so he acted yet more completely the part for which he was born — that of a great baron and a leader. Two bullocks and six sheep weekly were the allowance when the baron was at home, and the number was not greatly diminished during his absence. A boll of malt was weakly brewed into ale, which was used by the household at discretion. Bread was baked in proportion for the consumption of his domestics and retainers; and in this scene of plenty had Roland Græme now lived for several years. It formed a bad introduction to lukewarm greens and spring water; and probably his countenance indicated some sense of the difference, for the abbess observed, 'It would seem, my son, that the tables of the heretic baron, whom you have so long followed, are more daintily furnished than those of the suffering

daughters of the church; and yet, not upon the most solemn nights of festival, when the nuns were permitted to eat their portion at mine own table, did I consider the cates which were then served up as half so delicious as these vegetables and this water, on which I prefer to feed, rather than do aught which may derogate from the strictness of my vow. It shall never be said that the mistress of this house made it a house of feasting when days of darkness and of affliction were hanging over the Holy Church, of which I am an unworthy member.'

'Well hast thou said, my sister,' replied Magdalen Græme; 'but now it is not only time to suffer in the good cause, but to act in it. And since our pilgrim's meal is finished, let us go apart to prepare for our journey of to-morrow, and to advise on the manner in which these children shall be employed, and what measures we can adopt to supply their thoughtlessness and lack of discretion.'

Notwithstanding his indifferent cheer, the heart of Roland Græme bounded high at this proposal, which he doubted not would lead to another *tête-à-tête* betwixt him and the pretty novice. But he was mistaken. Catherine, it would seem, had no mind so far to indulge him; for, moved either by delicacy or caprice, or some of those indescribable shades betwixt the one and the other with which women love to teaze, and at the same time to captivate, the ruder sex, she reminded the abbess that it was necessary she should retire for an hour before vespers; and, receiving the ready and approving nod of her superior, she arose to withdraw. But, before leaving the apartment, she made obeisance to the matrons, bending herself till her hands touched her knees, and then made

a lesser reverence to Roland, which consisted in a slight bend of the body and gentle depression of the head. This she performed very demurely; but the party on whom the salutation was conferred thought he could discern in her manner an arch and mischievous exultation over his secret disappointment. 'The devil take the saucy girl,' he thought in his heart, though the presence of the abbess should have repressed all such profane imaginations, 'she is as hard-hearted as the laughing hyæna that the story-books tell of: she has a mind that I shall not forget her this night at least.'

The matrons now retired also, giving the page to understand that he was on no account to stir from the convent, or to show himself at the windows, the abbess assigning as a reason the readiness with which the rude heretics caught at every occasion of scandalising the religious orders.

'This is worse than the rigour of Mr. Henry Warden himself,' said the page, when he was left alone; 'for, to do him justice, however strict in requiring the most rigid attention during the time of his homilies, he left us to the freedom of our own wills afterwards; ay, and would take a share in our pastimes, too, if he thought them entirely innocent. But these old women are utterly wrapt up in gloom, mystery, and self-denial. Well, then, if I must neither stir out of the gate nor look out at window, I will at least see what the inside of the house contains that may help to pass away one's time; peradventure I may light on that blue-eyed laugher in some corner or other.'

Going, therefore, out of the chamber by the entrance opposite to that through which the two matrons had de-

parted (for it may be readily supposed that he had no desire to intrude on *their* privacy), he wandered from one chamber to another, through the deserted edifice, seeking with boyish eagerness some source of interest or amusement. Here he passed through a long gallery, opening on either hand into the little cells of the nuns, all deserted, and deprived of the few trifling articles of furniture which the rules of the order admitted.

'The birds are flown,' thought the page; 'but whether they will find themselves worse off in the open air than in these damp narrow cages, I leave my lady abbess and my venerable relative to settle betwixt them. I think the wild young lark whom they have left behind them would like best to sing under God's free sky.'

A winding stair, strait and narrow, as if to remind the nuns of their duties of fast and maceration, led down to a lower suite of apartments, which occupied the ground story of the house. These rooms were even more ruinous than those which he had left; for, having encountered the first fury of the assailants by whom the nunnery had been wasted, the windows had been dashed in, the doors broken down, and even the partitions betwixt the apartments in some places destroyed. As he thus stalked from desolation to desolation, and began to think of returning from so uninteresting a research to the chamber which he had left, he was surprised to hear the low of a cow very close to him. The sound was so unexpected at the time and place that Roland Græme started as if it had been the voice of a lion, and laid his hand on his dagger, while at the same moment the light and lovely form of Catherine Seyton presented itself at the door of the apartment from which the sound had issued.

'Good even to you, valiant champion!' said she; 'since the days of Guy of Warwick, never was one more worthy to encounter a dun cow.'

'Cow!' said Roland Græme, 'by my faith, I thought it had been the devil that roared so near me. Who ever heard of a convent containing a cow-house?'

'Cow and calf may come hither now,' answered Catherine, 'for we have no means to keep out either. But I advise you, kind sir, to return to the place from whence you came.'

'Not till I see your charge, fair sister,' answered Roland, and made his way into the apartment, in spite of the half-serious, half-laughing remonstrances of the girl.

The poor solitary cow, now the only severe recluse within the nunnery, was quartered in a spacious chamber, which had once been the refectory of the convent. The roof was graced with groined arches, and the wall with niches, from which the images had been pulled down. These remnants of architectural ornaments were strangely contrasted with the rude crib constructed for the cow in one corner of the apartment, and the stack of fodder which was piled beside it for her food.[1]

'By my faith,' said the page, 'Crombie is more lordly lodged than any one here!'

'You had best remain with her,' said Catherine, 'and supply by your filial attentions the offspring she has had the ill-luck to lose.'

'I will remain, at least, to help you to prepare her night's lair, pretty Catherine,' said Roland, seizing upon a pitchfork.

[1] See Note 5.

'By no means,' said Catherine; 'for, besides that you know not in the least how to do her that service, you will bring a chiding my way, and I get enough of that in the regular course of things.'

'What! for accepting my assistance?' said the page — 'for accepting *my* assistance, who am to be your confederate in some deep matter of import? That were altogether unreasonable; and, now I think on it, tell me, if you can, what is this mighty emprise to which I am destined?'

'Robbing a bird's nest, I should suppose,' said Catherine, 'considering the champion whom they have selected.'

'By my faith,' said the youth, 'and he that has taken a falcon's nest in the scaurs of Polmoodie has done something to brag of, my fair sister. But that is all over now: a murrain on the nest, and the eyases and their food, washed or unwashed, for it was all anon of cramming these worthless kites that I was sent upon my present travels. Save that I have met with you, pretty sister, I could eat my dagger-hilt for vexation at my own folly. But, as we are to be fellow-travellers —'

'Fellow-labourers, not fellow-travellers,' answered the girl; 'for to your comfort be it known, that the lady abbess and I set out earlier than you and your respected relative to-morrow, and that I partly endure your company at present because it may be long ere we meet again.'

'By St. Andrew, but it shall not, though,' answered Roland; 'I will not hunt at all unless we are to hunt in couples.'

'I suspect, in that and in other points, we must do as

we are bid,' replied the young lady. 'But hark! I hear my aunt's voice.'

The old lady entered in good earnest, and darted a severe glance at her niece, while Roland had the ready wit to busy himself about the halter of the cow.

'The young gentleman,' said Catherine, gravely, 'is helping me to tie the cow up faster to her stake, for I find that last night, when she put her head out of window and lowed, she alarmed the whole village; and we shall be suspected of sorcery among the heretics if they do not discover the cause of the apparition, or lose our cow if they do.'

'Relieve yourself of that fear,' said the abbess, somewhat ironically; 'the person to whom she is now sold comes for the animal presently.'

'Good-night, then, my poor companion,' said Catherine, patting the animal's shoulders; 'I hope thou hast fallen into kind hands, for my happiest hours of late have been spent in tending thee. I would I had been born to no better task!'

'Now, out upon thee, mean-spirited wench!' said the abbess; 'is that a speech worthy of the name of Seyton, or of the mouth of a sister of this house, treading the path of election; and to be spoken before a stranger youth, too! Go to my oratory, minion; there read your "Hours" till I come thither, when I will read you such lecture as shall make you prize the blessings which you possess.'

Catherine was about to withdraw in silence, casting a half-sorrowful, half-comic glance at Roland Græme, which seemed to say, 'You see to what your untimely visit has exposed me,' when, suddenly changing her mind,

she came forward to the page, and extended her hand as she bid him good evening. Their palms had pressed each other ere the astonished matron could interfere, and Catherine had time to say, 'Forgive me, mother; it is long since we have seen a face that looked with kindness on us. Since these disorders have broken up our peaceful retreat all has been gloom and malignity. I bid this youth kindly farewell, because he has come hither in kindness, and because the odds are great that we may never again meet in this world. I guess better than he that the schemes on which you are rushing are too mighty for your management, and that you are now setting the stone a-rolling which must surely crush you in its descent. I bid farewell,' she added, 'to my fellow-victim!'

This was spoken with a tone of deep and serious feeling, altogether different from the usual levity of Catherine's manner, and plainly showed that, beneath the giddiness of extreme youth and total inexperience, there lurked in her bosom a deeper power of sense and feeling than her conduct had hitherto expressed.

The abbess remained a moment silent after she had left the room. The proposed rebuke died on her tongue, and she appeared struck with the deep and foreboding tone in which her niece had spoken her good even. She led the way in silence to the apartment which they had formerly occupied, and where there was prepared a small refection, as the abbess termed it, consisting of milk and barley-bread. Magdalen Græme, summoned to take share in this collation, appeared from an adjoining apartment; but Catherine was seen no more. There was little said during the hasty meal, and after it was fin-

ished Roland Græme was dismissed to the nearest cell, where some preparations had been made for his repose.

The strange circumstances in which he found himself had their usual effect in preventing slumber from hastily descending on him, and he could distinctly hear, by a low but earnest murmuring in the apartment which he had left, that the matrons continued in deep consultation to a late hour. As they separated, he heard the abbess distinctly express herself thus: 'In a word, my sister, I venerate your character and the authority with which my superiors have invested you; yet it seems to me that, ere entering on this perilous course, we should consult some of the fathers of the church.'

'And how and where are we to find a faithful bishop or abbot at whom to ask counsel? The faithful Eustatius is no more: he is withdrawn from a world of evil, and from the tyranny of heretics. May Heaven and Our Lady assoilzie him of his sins, and abridge the penance of his mortal infirmities! Where shall we find another with whom to take counsel?'

'Heaven will provide for the church,' said the abbess; 'and the faithful fathers who yet are suffered to remain in the house of Kennaquhair will proceed to elect an abbot. They will not suffer the staff to fall down, or the mitre to be be unfilled, for the threats of heresy.'

'That will I learn to-morrow,' said Magdalen Græme; 'yet who now takes the office of an hour, save to partake with the spoilers in their work of plunder? To-morrow will tell us if one of the thousand saints who are sprung from the house of St. Mary's continues to look down on it in its misery. Farewell, my sister, we meet at Edinburgh.'

'*Benedicite!*' answered the abbess, and they parted.

'To Kennaquhair and to Edinburgh we bend our way,' thought Roland Græme. 'That information have I purchased by a sleepless hour: it suits well with my purpose. At Kennaquhair I shall see Father Ambrose; at Edinburgh I shall find the means of shaping my own course through this bustling world, without burdening my affectionate relation; at Edinburgh, too, I shall see again the witching novice, with her blue eyes and her provoking smile.' He fell asleep, and it was to dream of Catherine Seyton.

CHAPTER XIII

> What, Dagon up again! I thought we had hurl'd him
> Down on the threshold, never more to rise.
> Bring wedge and axe; and, neighbours, lend your hands,
> And rive the idol into winter fagots!
>
> *Athelstane, or the Converted Dane.*

ROLAND GRÆME slept long and sound, and the sun was high over the horizon when the voice of his companion summoned him to resume their pilgrimage; and when, hastily arranging his dress, he went to attend her call, the enthusiastic matron stood already at the threshold, prepared for her journey. There was in all the deportment of this remarkable woman a promptitude of execution, and a sternness of perseverance, founded on the fanaticism which she nursed so deeply, and which seemed to absorb all the ordinary purposes and feelings of mortality. One only human affection gleamed through her enthusiastic energies, like the broken glimpses of the sun through the rising clouds of a storm. It was her maternal fondness for her grandson — a fondness carried almost to the verge of dotage in circumstances where the Catholic religion was not concerned, but which gave way instantly when it chanced either to thwart or come in contact with the more settled purpose of her soul, and the more devoted duty of her life. Her life she would willingly have laid down to save the earthly object of her affection; but that object itself she was ready to hazard, and would have been willing to sacrifice, could the restoration of the Church of Rome have been purchased

with his blood. Her discourse by the way, excepting on the few occasions in which her extreme love of her grandson found opportunity to display itself in anxiety for his health and accommodation, turned entirely on the duty of raising up the fallen honours of the church, and replacing a Catholic sovereign on the throne. There were times at which she hinted, though very obscurely and distantly, that she herself was foredoomed by Heaven to perform a part in this important task; and that she had more than mere human warranty for the zeal with which she engaged in it. But on this subject she expressed herself in such general language that it was not easy to decide whether she made any actual pretensions to a direct and supernatural call, like the celebrated Elizabeth Barton, commonly called the Nun of Kent;[1] or whether she only dwelt upon the general duty which was incumbent on all Catholics of the time, and the pressure of which she felt in an extraordinary degree.

Yet, though Magdalen Græme gave no direct intimation of her pretensions to be considered as something beyond the ordinary class of mortals, the demeanour of one or two persons amongst the travellers whom they occasionally met, as they entered the more fertile and populous part of the valley, seemed to indicate their belief in her superior attributes. It is true that two clowns, who drove before them a herd of cattle; one or two village wenches, who seemed bound for some merrymaking; a strolling soldier, in a rusted morion; and a wandering student, as his threadbare black cloak and his satchel of books proclaimed him, passed our travellers without observation, or with a look of contempt; and, moreover,

[1] See Note 6.

that two or three children, attracted by the appearance of a dress so nearly resembling that of a pilgrim, joined in hooting and calling, 'Out upon the old mass-monger!' But one or two, who nourished in their bosoms respect for the downfallen hierarchy, casting first a timorous glance around, to see that no one observed them, hastily crossed themselves, bent their knee to Sister Magdalen, by which name they saluted her, kissed her hand, or even the hem of her dalmatique, received with humility the *benedicite* with which she repaid their obeisance; and then starting up, and again looking timidly round to see that they had been unobserved, hastily resumed their journey. Even while within sight of persons of the prevailing faith, there were individuals bold enough, by folding their arms and bending their head, to give distant and silent intimation that they recognised Sister Magdalen, and honoured alike her person and her purpose.

She failed not to notice to her grandson these marks of honour and respect which from time to time she received. 'You see,' she said, 'my son, that the enemies have been unable altogether to suppress the good spirit, or to root out the true seed. Amid heretics and schismatics, spoilers of the church's lands, and scoffers at saints and sacraments, there is left a remnant.'

'It is true, my mother,' said Roland Græme; 'but methinks they are of a quality which can help us but little. See you not all those who wear steel at their side, and bear marks of better quality, ruffle past us as they would past the meanest beggars? for those who give us any marks of sympathy are the poorest of the poor, and most outcast of the needy, who have neither bread to

share with us, nor swords to defend us, nor skill to use them if they had. That poor wretch that last kneeled to you with such deep devotion, and who seemed emaciated by the touch of some wasting disease within, and the grasp of poverty without — that pale, shivering, miserable caitiff, how can he aid the great schemes you meditate?'

'Much, my son,' said the matron, with more mildness than the page perhaps expected. 'When that pious son of the church returns from the shrine of St. Ringan, whither he now travels by my counsel, and by the aid of good Catholics — when he returns healed of his wasting malady, high in health and strong in limb, will not the glory of his faithfulness, and its miraculous reward, speak louder in the ears of this besotted people of Scotland than the din which is weekly made in a thousand heretical pulpits?'

'Ay, but, mother, I fear the saint's hand is out. It is long since we have heard of a miracle performed at St. Ringan's.'

The matron made a dead pause, and, with a voice tremulous with emotion, asked, 'Art thou so unhappy as to doubt the power of the blessed saint?'

'Nay, mother,' the youth hastened to reply, 'I believe as the Holy Church commands, and doubt not St. Ringan's power of healing; but, be it said with reverence, he hath not of late showed the inclination.'

'And has this land deserved it?' said the Catholic matron, advancing hastily while she spoke, until she attained the summit of a rising ground, over which the path led, and then standing again still. 'Here,' she said, 'stood the cross, the limits of the halidome of St. Mary's

— here, on this eminence, from which the eye of the holy pilgrim might first catch a view of that ancient monastery, the light of the land, the abode of saints, and the grave of monarchs. Where is now that emblem of our faith? It lies on the earth, a shapeless block, from which the broken fragments have been carried off, for the meanest uses, till now no semblance of its original form remains. Look towards the east, my son, where the sun was wont to glitter on stately spires, from which crosses and bells have now been hurled, as if the land had been invaded once more by barbarous heathens — look at yonder battlements, of which we can, even at this distance, descry the partial demolition; and ask if this land can expect from the blessed saints, whose shrines and whose images have been profaned, any other miracles but those of vengeance? How long,' she exclaimed, looking upward — 'how long shall it be delayed?' She paused, and then resumed with enthusiastic rapidity, 'Yes, my son, all on earth is but for a period: joy and grief, triumph and desolation, succeed each other like cloud and sunshine; the vineyard shall not be for ever trodden down, the gaps shall be amended, and the fruitful branches once more dressed and trimmed. Even this day — ay, even this hour, I trust to hear news of importance. Dally not — let us on; time is brief, and judgment is certain.'

She resumed the path which led to the abbey — a path which, in ancient times, was carefully marked out by posts and rails, to assist the pilgrim in his journey; these were now torn up and destroyed. An half-hour's walk placed them in front of the once splendid monastery, which, although the church was as yet entire, had

not escaped the fury of the times. The long range of cells and of apartments for the use of the brethren, which occupied two sides of the great square, were almost entirely ruinous, the interior having been consumed by fire, which only the massive architecture of the outward walls had enabled them to resist. The abbot's house, which formed the third side of the square, was, though injured, still inhabited, and afforded refuge to the few brethren who yet, rather by connivance than by actual authority, were permitted to remain at Kennaquhair. Their stately offices, their pleasant gardens, the magnificent cloisters constructed for their recreation, were all dilapidated and ruinous; and some of the building materials had apparently been put into requisition by persons in the village and in the vicinity, who, formerly vassals of the monastery, had not hesitated to appropriate to themselves a part of the spoils. Roland saw fragments of Gothic pillars, richly carved, occupying the place of door-posts to the meanest huts; and here and there a mutilated statue, inverted or laid on its side, made the door-post or threshold of a wretched cow-house. The church itself was less injured than the other buildings of the monastery. But the images which had been placed in the numerous niches of its columns and buttresses, having all fallen under the charge of idolatry, to which the superstitious devotion of the Papists had justly exposed them, had been broken and thrown down, without much regard to the preservation of the rich and airy canopies and pedestals on which they were placed; nor, if the devastation had stopped short at this point, could we have considered the preservation of these monuments of antiquity as an object to be put

Melrose Abbey

in the balance with the introduction of the Reformed worship.

Our pilgrims saw the demolition of these sacred and venerable representations of saints and angels — for as sacred and venerable they had been taught to consider them — with very different feelings. The antiquary may be permitted to regret the necessity of the action, but to Magdalen Græme it seemed a deed of impiety, deserving the instant vengeance of Heaven — a sentiment in which her relative joined for the moment as cordially as herself. Neither, however, gave vent to their feelings in words, and uplifted hands and eyes formed their only mode of expressing them. The page was about to approach the great eastern gate of the church, but was prevented by his guide. 'That gate,' she said, 'has long been blockaded, that the heretical rabble may not know there still exist among the brethren of St. Mary's men who dare worship where their predecessors prayed while alive, and were interred when dead; follow me this way, my son.'

Roland Græme followed accordingly; and Magdalen, casting a hasty glance to see whether they were observed (for she had learned caution from the danger of the times), commanded her grandson to knock at a little wicket which she pointed out to him. 'But knock gently,' she added, with a motion expressive of caution. After a little space, during which no answer was returned, she signed to Roland to repeat his summons for admission; and the door, at length partially opening, discovered a glimpse of the thin and timid porter, by whom the duty was performed, skulking from the observation of those who stood without, but endeavouring at the same time

to gain a sight of them without being himself seen. How different from the proud consciousness of dignity with which the porter of ancient days offered his important brow and his goodly person to the pilgrims who repaired to Kennaquhair! His solemn '*Intrate, mei filii*,' was exchanged for a tremulous 'You cannot enter now: the brethren are in their chambers.' But when Magdalen Græme asked, in an under tone of voice, 'Hast thou forgotten me, my brother?' he changed his apologetic refusal to 'Enter, my honoured sister — enter speedily, for evil eyes are upon us.'

They entered accordingly, and having waited until the porter had, with jealous haste, barred and bolted the wicket, were conducted by him through several dark and winding passages. As they walked slowly on, he spoke to the matron in a subdued voice, as if he feared to trust the very walls with the avowal which he communicated.

'Our fathers are assembled in the chapter-house, worthy sister — yes, in the chapter-house — for the election of an abbot. Ah, *benedicite!* there must be no ringing of bells — no high mass — no opening of the great gates now, that the people might see and venerate their spiritual father! Our fathers must hide themselves rather like robbers who choose a leader than godly priests who elect a mitred abbot.'

'Regard not that, my brother,' answered Magdalen Græme; 'the first successors of St. Peter himself were elected, not in sunshine, but in tempests; not in the halls of the Vatican, but in the subterranean vaults and dungeons of heathen Rome; they were not gratulated with shouts and salvos of cannon-shot and of musketry, and

the display of artificial fire — no, my brother, but by the hoarse summons of lictors and prætors, who came to drag the fathers of the church to martyrdom. From such adversity was the church once raised, and by such will it now be purified. And mark me, brother! not in the proudest days of the mitred abbey was a superior ever chosen whom his office shall so much honour as *he* shall be honoured who now takes it upon him in these days of tribulation. On whom, my brother, will the choice fall?'

'On whom can it fall—or, alas! who would dare to reply to the call — save the worthy pupil of the sainted Eustatius, the good and valiant Father Ambrose?'

'I know it,' said Magdalen; 'my heart told me, long ere your lips had uttered his name. Stand forth, courageous champion, and man the fatal breach! Rise, bold and experienced pilot, and seize the helm while the tempest rages! Turn back the battle, brave raiser of the fallen standard! Wield crook and sling, noble shepherd of a scattered flock.'

'I pray you, hush, my sister!' said the porter, opening a door which led into the great church, 'the brethren will be presently here to celebrate their election with a solemn mass; I must marshal them the way to the high altar: all the offices of this venerable house have now devolved on one poor decrepit old man.'

He left the church, and Magdalen and Roland remained alone in that great vaulted space, whose style of rich yet chaste architecture referred its origin to the early part of the fourteenth century, the best period of Gothic building. But the niches were stripped of their images in the inside as well as the outside of the church;

and in the pell-mell havoc the tombs of warriors and of princes had been included in the demolition of the idolatrous shrines. Lances and swords of antique size, which had hung over the tombs of mighty warriors of former days, lay now strewed among relics with which the devotion of pilgrims had graced those of their peculiar saints; and the fragments of the knights and dames, which had once lain recumbent, or kneeled in an attitude of devotion, where their mortal relics were reposed, were mingled with those of the saints and angels of the Gothic chisel, which the hand of violence had sent headlong from their stations.

The most fatal symptom of the whole appeared to be that, though this violence had now been committed for many months, the fathers had lost so totally all heart and resolution that they had not adventured even upon clearing away the rubbish, or restoring the church to some decent degree of order. This might have been done without much labour. But terror had overpowered the scanty remains of a body once so powerful, and, sensible they were only suffered to remain in this ancient seat by connivance and from compassion, they did not venture upon taking any step which might be construed into an assertion of their ancient rights, contenting themselves with the secret and obscure exercise of their religious ceremonial, in as unostentatious a manner as was possible.

Two or three of the more aged brethren had sunk under the pressure of the times, and the ruins had been partly cleared away to permit their interment. One stone had been laid over Father Nicolas, which recorded of him in special that he had taken the vows during the

incumbency of Abbot Ingelram, the period to which his memory so frequently recurred. Another flagstone, yet more recently deposited, covered the body of Philip the sacristan, eminent for his aquatic excursion with the phantom of Avenel; and a third, the most recent of all, bore the outline of a mitre, and the words *Hic jacet Eustatius Abbas;* for no one dared to add a word of commendation in favour of his learning and strenuous zeal for the Roman Catholic faith.

Magdalen Græme looked at and perused the brief records of these monuments successively, and paused over that of Father Eustace. 'In a good hour for thyself,' she said, 'but oh! in an evil hour for the church, wert thou called from us. Let thy spirit be with us, holy man; encourage thy successor to tread in thy footsteps; give him thy bold and inventive capacity, thy zeal, and thy discretion; even *thy* piety exceeds not his.' As she spoke, a side door, which closed a passage from the abbot's house into the church, was thrown open, that the fathers might enter the choir, and conduct to the high altar the superior whom they had elected.

In former times, this was one of the most splendid of the many pageants which the hierarchy of Rome had devised to attract the veneration of the faithful. The period during which the abbacy remained vacant was a state of mourning, or, as their emblematical phrase expressed it, of widowhood — a melancholy term, which was changed into rejoicing and triumph when a new superior was chosen. When the folding doors were on such solemn occasions thrown open, and the new abbot appeared on the threshold in full-blown dignity, with ring and mitre, and dalmatique and crosier, his hoary stand-

ard-bearers and his juvenile dispensers of incense preceding him, and the venerable train of monks behind him, with all besides which could announce the supreme authority to which he was now raised, his appearance was a signal for the magnificent *Jubilate* to rise from the organ and music-loft, and to be joined by the corresponding bursts of *Alleluiah* from the whole assembled congregation. Now all was changed. In the midst of rubbish and desolation, seven or eight old men, bent and shaken, as much by grief and fear as by age, shrouded hastily in the proscribed dress of their order, wandered like a procession of spectres from the door which had been thrown open, up through the encumbered passage to the high altar, there to instal their elected superior a chief of ruins. It was like a band of bewildered travellers choosing a chief in the wilderness of Arabia; or a shipwrecked crew electing a captain upon the barren island on which fate has thrown them.

They who, in peaceful times, are most ambitious of authority among others, shrink from the competition at such eventful periods, when neither ease nor parade attend the possession of it, and when it gives only a painful preëminence both in danger and in labour, and exposes the ill-fated chieftain to the murmurs of his discontented associates, as well as to the first assault of the common enemy. But he on whom the office of the abbot of St. Mary's was now conferred had a mind fitted for the situation to which he was called. Bold and enthusiastic, yet generous and forgiving; wise and skilful, yet zealous and prompt, he wanted but a better cause than the support of a decaying superstition to have raised him to the rank of a truly great man. But as the end crowns

the work, it also forms the rule by which it must be ultimately judged; and those who, with sincerity and generosity, fight and fall in an evil cause, posterity can only compassionate as victims of a generous but fatal error. Amongst these we must rank Ambrosius, the last abbot of Kennaquhair, whose designs must be condemned, as their success would have riveted on Scotland the chains of antiquated superstition and spiritual tyranny; but whose talents commanded respect, and whose virtues, even from the enemies of his faith, extorted esteem.

The bearing of the new abbot served of itself to dignify a ceremonial which was deprived of all other attributes of grandeur. Conscious of the peril in which they stood, and recalling, doubtless, the better days they had seen, there hung over his brethren an appearance of mingled terror, and grief, and shame, which induced them to hurry over the office in which they were engaged, as something at once degrading and dangerous.

But not so Father Ambrose. His features, indeed, expressed a deep melancholy, as he walked up the centre aisle, amid the ruin of things which he considered as holy, but his brow was undejected, and his step firm and solemn. He seemed to think that the dominion which he was about to receive depended in no sort upon the external circumstances under which it was conferred; and if a mind so firm was accessible to sorrow or fear, it was not on his own account, but on that of the church to which he had devoted himself.

At length he stood on the broken steps of the high altar, barefooted, as was the rule, and holding in his

hand his pastoral staff, for the gemmed ring and jewelled mitre had become secular spoils. No obedient vassals came, man after man, to make their homage and to offer the tribute which should provide their spiritual superior with palfrey and trappings. No bishop assisted at the solemnity, to receive into the higher ranks of the church nobility a dignitary whose voice in the legislature was as potential as his own. With hasty and maimed rites, the few remaining brethren stepped forward alternately to give their new abbot the kiss of peace, in token of fraternal affection and spiritual homage. Mass was then hastily performed, but in such precipitation as if it had been hurried over rather to satisfy the scruples of a few youths, who were impatient to set out on a hunting party, than as if it made the most solemn part of a solemn ordination. The officiating priest faltered as he spoke the service, and often looked around, as if he expected to be interrupted in the midst of his office; and the brethren listened as to that which, short as it was, they wished yet more abridged.[1]

These symptoms of alarm increased as the ceremony proceeded, and, as it seemed, were not caused by mere apprehension alone; for, amid the pauses of the hymn, there were heard without sounds of a very different sort, beginning faintly and at a distance, but at length approaching close to the exterior of the church, and stunning with dissonant clamour those engaged in the service. The winding of horns, blown with no regard to harmony or concert; the jangling of bells, the thumping of drums, the squeaking of bagpipes, and the clash of cymbals; the shouts of a multitude, now as in laughter,

[1] See Note 7.

now as in anger; the shrill tones of female voices, and of those of children, mingling with the deeper clamours of men, formed a Babel of sounds, which first drowned, and then awed into utter silence, the official hymns of the convent. The cause and result of this extraordinary interruption will be explained in the next chapter.

CHAPTER XIV

> Not the wild billow, when it breaks its barrier,
> Not the wild wind, escaping from its cavern,
> Not the wild fiend, that mingles both together,
> And pours their rage upon the ripening harvest,
> Can match the wild freaks of this mirthful meeting —
> Comic, yet fearful; droll, and yet destructive.
>
> *The Conspiracy.*

THE monks ceased their song, which, like that of the choristers in the legend of the Witch of Berkley, died away in a quaver of consternation; and like a flock of chickens disturbed by the presence of the kite, they at first made a movement to disperse and fly in different directions, and then, with despair rather than hope, huddled themselves around their new abbot; who, retaining the lofty and undismayed look which had dignified him through the whole ceremony, stood on the higher step of the altar, as if desirous to be the most conspicuous mark on which danger might discharge itself, and to save his companions by his self-devotion, since he could afford them no other protection.

Involuntarily, as it were, Magdalen Græme and the page stepped from the station which hitherto they had occupied unnoticed, and approached to the altar, as desirous of sharing the fate which approached the monks, whatever that might be. Both bowed reverently low to the abbot; and while Magdalen seemed about to speak, the youth, looking towards the main entrance, at which the noise now roared most loudly, and which was at the same time assailed with much knocking, laid his hand upon his dagger.

The abbot motioned to both to forbear. 'Peace, my sister,' he said, in a low tone, but which, being in a different key from the tumultuary sounds without, could be distinctly heard even amidst the tumult — 'peace,' he said, 'my sister; let the new superior of St. Mary's himself receive and reply to the grateful acclamations of the vassals who come to celebrate his installation. And thou, my son, forbear, I charge thee, to touch thy earthly weapon; if it is the pleasure of our protectress that her shrine be this day desecrated by deeds of violence, and polluted by blood-shedding, let it not, I charge thee, happen through the deed of a Catholic son of the church.'

The noise and knocking at the outer gate became now every moment louder, and voices were heard impatiently demanding admittance. The abbot, with dignity, and with a step which even the emergency of danger rendered neither faltering nor precipitate, moved towards the portal, and demanded to know, in a tone of authority, who it was that disturbed their worship, and what they desired.

There was a moment's silence, and then a loud laugh from without. At length a voice replied, 'We desire entrance into the church; and when the door is opened you will soon see who we are.'

'By whose authority do you require entrance?' said the father.

'By authority of the right reverend Lord Abbot of Unreason,'[1] replied the voice from without; and, from the laugh which followed, it seemed as if there was something highly ludicrous couched under this reply.

[1] See Note 8.

'I know not, and seek not to know, your meaning,' replied the abbot, 'since it is probably a rude one. But begone, in the name of God, and leave His servants in peace. I speak this as having lawful authority to command here.'

'Open the door,' said another rude voice, 'and we will try titles with you, sir monk, and show you a superior we must all obey.'

'Break open the doors if he dallies any longer,' said a third 'and down with the carrion monks who would bar us of our privilege!' A general shout followed. 'Ay, ay, our privilege! — our privilege! Down with the doors, and with the lurdane monks if they make opposition!'

The knocking was now exchanged for blows with great hammers, to which the doors, strong as they were, must soon have given way. But the abbot, who saw resistance would be vain, and who did not wish to incense the assailants by an attempt at offering it, besought silence earnestly, and with difficulty obtained a hearing. 'My children,' said he, 'I will save you from committing a great sin. The porter will presently undo the gate — he is gone to fetch the keys; meantime, I pray you to consider with yourselves if you are in a state of mind to cross the holy threshold.'

'Tillyvalley for your Papistry!' was answered from without; 'we are in the mood of the monks when they are merriest, and that is when they sup beef-brewis for lenten-kail. So, if your porter hath not the gout, let him come speedily, or we heave away readily. Said I well, comrades?'

'Bravely said, and it shall be as bravely done,' said the multitude; and had not the keys arrived at that mo-

ment, and the porter in hasty terror performed his office, throwing open the great door, the populace would have saved him the trouble. The instant he had done so, the affrighted janitor fled, like one who has drawn the bolts of a flood-gate, and expects to be overwhelmed by the rushing inundation. The monks, with one consent, had withdrawn themselves behind the abbot, who alone kept his station, about three yards from the entrance, showing no signs of fear or perturbation. His brethren, partly encouraged by his devotion, partly ashamed to desert him, and partly animated by a sense of duty, remained huddled close together at the back of their superior. There was a loud laugh and huzza when the doors were opened; but, contrary to what might have been expected, no crowd of enraged assailants rushed into the church. On the contrary, there was a cry of 'A halt!—a halt! to order, my masters! and let the two reverend fathers greet each other, as beseems them.'

The appearance of the crowd who were thus called to order was grotesque in the extreme. It was composed of men, women, and children, ludicrously disguised in various habits, and presenting groups equally diversified and grotesque. Here one fellow with a horse's head painted before him, and a tail behind, and the whole covered with a long foot-cloth, which was supposed to hide the body of the animal, ambled, caracoled, pranced, and plunged, as he performed the celebrated part of the hobby-horse,[1] so often alluded to in our ancient drama, and which still flourishes on the stage in the battle that concludes Bayes's tragedy. To rival the address and

[1] See Note 9.

agility displayed by this character, another personage advanced, in the more formidable character of a huge dragon, with gilded wings, open jaws, and a scarlet tongue, cloven at the end, which made various efforts to overtake and devour a lad, dressed as the lovely Sabæa, daughter of the King of Egypt, who fled before him; while a martial St. George, grotesquely armed with a goblet for a helmet and a spit for a lance, ever and anon interfered, and compelled the monster to relinquish his prey. A bear, a wolf, and one or two other wild animals, played their parts with the discretion of Snug the joiner; for the decided preference which they gave to the use of their hind legs was sufficient, without any formal annunciation, to assure the most timorous spectators that they had to do with habitual bipeds. There was a group of outlaws, with Robin Hood and Little John at their head[1] — the best representation exhibited at the time; and no great wonder, since most of the actors were, by profession, the banished men and thieves whom they presented. Other masqueraders there were, of a less marked description. Men were disguised as women, and women as men; children wore the dress of aged people, and tottered with crutch-sticks in their hands, furred gowns on their little backs, and caps on their round heads; while grandsires assumed the infantine tone as well as the dress of children. Besides these, many had their faces painted, and wore their shirts over the rest of their dress; while coloured pasteboard and ribbands furnished out decorations for others. Those who wanted all these properties, blacked their faces, and turned their jackets inside out; and thus the transmutation of the

[1] See Note 10.

whole assembly into a set of mad grotesque mummers was at once completed.

The pause which the masqueraders made, waiting apparently for some person of the highest authority amongst them, gave those within the abbey church full time to observe all these absurdities. They were at no loss to comprehend their purpose and meaning.

Few readers can be ignorant that, at an early period, and during the plenitude of her power, the Church of Rome not only connived at, but even encouraged, such saturnalian licences as the inhabitants of Kennaquhair and the neighbourhood had now in hand, and that the vulgar, on such occasions, were not only permitted but encouraged, by a number of gambols, sometimes puerile and ludicrous, sometimes immoral and profane, to indemnify themselves for the privations and penances imposed on them at other seasons. But, of all other topics for burlesque and ridicule, the rites and ceremonial of the church itself were most frequently resorted to; and, strange to say, with the approbation of the clergy themselves.

While the hierarchy flourished in full glory, they do not appear to have dreaded the consequences of suffering the people to become so irreverently familiar with things sacred: they then imagined the laity to be much in the condition of a labourer's horse, which does not submit to the bridle and the whip with greater reluctance because, at rare intervals, he is allowed to frolic at large in his pasture, and fling out his heels in clumsy gambols at the master who usually drives him. But, when times changed—when doubt of the Roman Catholic doctrine, and hatred of their priesthood, had pos-

sessed the Reformed party — the clergy discovered, too late, that no small inconvenience arose from the established practise of games and merrymakings, in which they themselves, and all they held most sacred, were made the subject of ridicule. It then became obvious to duller politicians than the Romish churchmen, that the same actions have a very different tendency when done in the spirit of sarcastic insolence and hatred than when acted merely in exuberance of rude and uncontrollable spirits. They, therefore, though of the latest, endeavoured, where they had any remaining influence, to discourage the renewal of these indecorous festivities. In this particular, the Catholic clergy were joined by most of the Reformed preachers, who were more shocked at the profanity and immorality of many of these exhibitions than disposed to profit by the ridiculous light in which they placed the Church of Rome and her observances. But it was long ere these scandalous and immoral sports could be abrogated: the rude multitude continued attached to their favourite pastimes; and, both in England and Scotland, the mitre of the Catholic, the rochet of the Reformed bishop, and the cloak and band of the Calvinistic divine, were, in turn, compelled to give place to those jocular personages, the Pope of Fools, the Boy Bishop, and the Abbot of Unreason.[1]

It was the latter personage who now, in full costume, made his approach to the great door of the church of St. Mary's, accoutred in such a manner as to form a caricature, or practical parody, on the costume and attendants of the real superior, whom he came to beard on the

[1] From the interesting novel entitled *Anastasius*, it seems the same burlesque ceremonies were practised in the Greek Church.

very day of his installation, in the presence of his clergy, and in the chancel of his church. The mock dignitary was a stout-made, under-sized fellow, whose thick squab form had been rendered grotesque by a supplemental paunch, well stuffed. He wore a mitre of leather, with the front like a grenadier's cap, adorned with mock embroidery and trinkets of tin. This surmounted a visage the nose of which was the most prominent feature, being of unusual size, and at least as richly gemmed as his head-gear. His robe was of buckram, and his cope of canvas, curiously painted, and cut into open work. On one shoulder was fixed the painted figure of an owl; and he bore in the right hand his pastoral staff, and in the left a small mirror having a handle to it, thus resembling a celebrated jester, whose adventures, translated into English, were whilom extremely popular, and which may still be procured in black letter for about one sterling pound per leaf.

The attendants of this mock dignitary had their proper dresses and equipage, bearing the same burlesque resemblance to the officers of the convent which their leader did to the superior. They followed their leader in regular procession, and the motley characters, which had waited his arrival, now crowded into the church in his train, shouting as they came — 'A hall — a hall! for the venerable Father Howleglas, the learned Monk of Misrule, and the Right Reverend Abbot of Unreason!'

The discordant minstrelsy of every kind renewed its din; the boys shrieked and howled, and the men laughed and hallooed, and the women giggled and screamed, and the beasts roared, and the dragon walloped and hissed, and the hobby-horse neighed, pranced, and capered, and

the rest frisked and frolicked, clashing their hobnailed shoes against the pavement, till it sparkled with the marks of their energetic caprioles.

It was, in fine, a scene of ridiculous confusion, that deafened the ear, made the eyes giddy, and must have altogether stunned any indifferent spectator; the monks, whom personal apprehension and a consciousness that much of the popular enjoyment arose from the ridicule being directed against them, were, moreover, little comforted by the reflection that, bold in their disguise, the mummers who whooped and capered around them might, on slight provocation, turn their jest into earnest, or at least proceed to those practical pleasantries which at all times arise so naturally out of the frolicsome and mischievous disposition of the populace. They looked to their abbot amid the tumult, with such looks as landsmen cast upon the pilot when the storm is at the highest — looks which express that they are devoid of all hope arising from their own exertions, and not very confident in any success likely to attend those of their Palinurus.

The abbot himself seemed at a stand; he felt no fear, but he was sensible of the danger of expressing his rising indignation, which he was scarcely able to suppress. He made a gesture with his hand as if commanding silence, which was at first only replied to by redoubled shouts, and peals of wild laughter. When, however, the same motion, and as nearly in the same manner, had been made by Howleglas, it was immediately obeyed by his riotous companions, who expected fresh food for mirth in the conversation betwixt the real and mock abbot, having no small confidence in the vulgar wit and impudence of their leader. Accordingly, they began to shout,

'To it, fathers — to it!' 'Fight monk, fight madcap; abbot against abbot is fair play, and so is reason against unreason, and malice against monkery!'

'Silence, my mates!' said Howleglas; 'cannot two learned fathers of the church hold communing together, but you must come here with your bear-garden whoop and halloo as if you were hounding forth a mastiff upon a mad bull? I say, silence! and let this learned father and me confer touching matters affecting our mutual state and authority.'

'My children —' said Father Ambrose.

'*My* children too — and happy children they are!' said his burlesque counterpart; 'many a wise child knows not its own father, and it is well they have two to choose betwixt.'

'If thou hast aught in thee, save scoffing and ribaldry,' said the real abbot, 'permit me, for thine own soul's sake, to speak a few words to these misguided men.'

'Aught in me but scoffing, say'st thou?' retorted the Abbot of Unreason; 'why, reverend brother, I have all that becomes mine office at this time a day: I have beef, ale, and brandy-wine, with other condiments not worth mentioning; and for speaking, man — why, speak away, and we will have turn about, like honest fellows.'

During this discussion the wrath of Magdalen Græme had risen to the uttermost; she approached the abbot, and, placing herself by his side, said in a low and yet distinct tone — 'Wake and arouse thee, father; the sword of St. Peter is in thy hand — strike and avenge St. Peter's patrimony! Bind them in the chains, which, being riveted by the church on earth, are riveted in Heaven —'

'Peace, sister!' said the abbot; 'let not their madness destroy our discretion — I pray thee, peace, and let me do mine office. It is the first, peradventure it may be the last, time I shall be called on to discharge it.'

'Nay, my holy brother!' said Howleglas, 'I rede you, take the holy sister's advice: never throve convent without woman's counsel.'

'Peace, vain man!' said the abbot; 'and you, my brethren —'

'Nay, nay!' said the Abbot of Unreason, 'no speaking to the lay people until you have conferred with your brother of the cowl. I swear by bell, book, and candle that not one of my congregation shall listen to one word you have to say; so you had as well address yourself to me who will.'

To escape a conference so ludicrous, the abbot again attempted an appeal to what respectful feelings might yet remain amongst the inhabitants of the halidome, once so devoted to their spiritual superiors. Alas! the Abbot of Unreason had only to flourish his mock crosier, and the whooping, the hallooing, and the dancing were renewed with a vehemence which would have defied the lungs of Stentor.

'And now, my mates,' said the Abbot of Unreason, 'once again dight your gabs and be hushed; let us see if the cock of Kennaquhair will fight or flee the pit.'

There was again a dead silence of expectation, of which Father Ambrose availed himself to address his antagonist, seeing plainly that he could gain an audience on no other terms. 'Wretched man!' said he, 'hast thou no better employment for thy carnal wit than to employ

it in leading these blind and helpless creatures into the pit of utter darkness?'

'Truly, my brother,' replied Howleglas, 'I can see little difference betwixt your employment and mine, save that you make a sermon of a jest and I make a jest of a sermon.'

'Unhappy being,' said the abbot, 'who hast no better subject of pleasantry than that which should make thee tremble, no sounder jest than thine own sins, and no better objects for laughter than those who can absolve thee from the guilt of them!'

'Verily, my reverend brother,' said the mock abbot, 'what you say might be true, if, in laughing at hypocrites, I meant to laugh at religion. O, it is a precious thing to wear a long dress, with a girdle and a cowl: we become a holy pillar of Mother Church, and a boy must not play at ball against the walls for fear of breaking a painted window!'

'And will you, my friends,' said the abbot, looking round and speaking with a vehemence which secured him a tranquil audience for some time — 'will you suffer a profane buffoon, within the very church of God, to insult His ministers? Many of you — all of you, perhaps — have lived under my holy predecessors, who were called upon to rule in this church where I am called upon to suffer. If you have worldly goods, they are their gift; and, when you scorned not to accept better gifts — the mercy and forgiveness of the church — were they not ever at your command? — did we not pray while you were jovial, wake while you slept?'

'Some of the good wives of the halidome were wont to say so,' said the Abbot of Unreason; but his jest met in

this instance but slight applause, and Father Ambrose, having gained a moment's attention, hastened to improve it.

'What!' said he; 'and is this grateful — is it seemly — is it honest — to assail with scorn a few old men, from whose predecessors you hold all, and whose only wish is to die in peace among these fragments of what was once the light of the land, and whose daily prayer is, that they may be removed ere that hour comes when the last spark shall be extinguished, and the land left in the darkness which it has chosen rather than light? We have not turned against you the edge of the spiritual sword, to revenge our temporal persecution; the tempest of your wrath hath despoiled us of land, and deprived us almost of our daily food, but we have not repaid it with the thunders of excommunication; we only pray your leave to live and die within the church which is our own, invoking God, Our Lady, and the holy saints to pardon your sins, and our own, undisturbed by scurril buffoonery and blasphemy.'

This speech, so different in tone and termination from that which the crowd had expected, produced an effect upon their feelings unfavourable to the prosecution of their frolic. The morrice-dancers stood still, the hobby-horse surceased his capering, pipe and tabor were mute, and 'silence, like a heavy cloud,' seemed to descend on the late noisy rabble. Several of the beasts were obviously moved to compunction: the bear could not restrain his sobs, and a huge fox was observed to wipe his eyes with his tail. But in especial the dragon, lately so formidably rampant, now relaxed the terror of his claws, uncoiled his tremendous rings, and grumbled out of his

fiery throat in a repentant tone, 'By the mass, I thought no harm in exercising our old pastime, but an I had thought the good father would have taken it so to heart I would as soon have played your devil as your dragon.'

In this momentary pause, the abbot stood amongst the miscellaneous and grotesque forms by which he was surrounded, triumphant as St. Anthony, in Callot's Temptations; but Howleglas would not so resign his purpose.

'And how now, my masters!' said he; 'is this fair play or no? Have you not chosen me Abbot of Unreason, and is it lawful for any of you to listen to common sense to-day? Was I not formally elected by you in solemn chapter, held in Luckie Martin's change-house, and will you now desert me, and give up your old pastime and privilege? Play out the play; and he that speaks the next word of sense or reason, or bids us think or consider, or the like of that, which befits not the day, I will have him solemnly ducked in the mill-dam!'

The rabble, mutable as usual, huzzaed, the pipe and tabor struck up, the hobby-horse pranced, the beasts roared, and even the repentant dragon began again to coil up his spires and prepare himself for fresh gambols. But the abbot might have still overcome, by his eloquence and his entreaties, the malicious designs of the revellers, had not Dame Magdalen Græme given loose to the indignation which she had long suppressed.

'Scoffers,' she said, 'and men of Belial — blasphemous heretics and truculent tyrants —'

'Your patience, my sister, I entreat and I command you!' said the abbot; 'let me do my duty: disturb me not in mine office.'

But Dame Magdalen continued to thunder forth her threats in the name of popes and councils, and in the name of every saint from St. Michael downward.

'My comrades!' said the Abbot of Unreason, 'this good dame hath not spoke a single word of reason, and therein may esteem herself free from the law. But what she spoke was meant for reason, and, therefore, unless she confesses and avouches all which she has said to be nonsense, it shall pass for such, so far as to incur the penalty of our statutes. Wherefore, holy dame, pilgrim, or abbess, or whatever thou art, be mute with thy mummery or beware the mill-dam. We will have neither spiritual nor temporal scolds in our diocese of Unreason!'

As he spoke thus, he extended his hand towards the old woman, while his followers shouted, 'A doom — a doom!' and prepared to second his purpose, when lo! it was suddenly frustrated. Roland Græme had witnessed with indignation the insults offered to his old spiritual preceptor, but yet had wit enough to reflect he could render him no assistance, but might well, by ineffective interference, make matters worse. But when he saw his aged relative in danger of personal violence, he gave way to the natural impetuosity of his temper, and, stepping forward, struck his poniard into the body of the Abbot of Unreason, whom the blow instantly prostrated on the pavement.

CHAPTER XV

As when in tumults rise the ignoble crowd,
Mad are their motions, and their tongues are loud,
And stones and brands in rattling furies fly,
And all the rustic arms which fury can supply —
Then if some grave and pious man appear,
They hush their noise, and lend a listening ear.

DRYDEN'S *Virgil.*

A DREADFUL shout of vengeance was raised by the revellers, whose sport was thus so fearfully interrupted; but, for an instant, the want of weapons amongst the multitude, as well as the inflamed features and brandished poniard of Roland Græme, kept them at bay, while the abbot, horror-struck at the violence, implored, with uplifted hands, pardon for bloodshed committed within the sanctuary. Magdalen Græme alone expressed triumph in the blow her descendant had dealt to the scoffer, mixed, however, with a wild and anxious expression of terror for her grandson's safety. 'Let him perish,' she said, 'in his blasphemy — let him die on the holy pavement which he has insulted!'

But the rage of the multitude, the grief of the abbot, the exultation of the enthusiastic Magdalen, were all mistimed and unnecessary. Howleglas, mortally wounded as he was supposed to be, sprung alertly up from the floor, calling aloud, 'A miracle — a miracle, my masters! as brave a miracle as ever was wrought in the kirk of Kennaquhair. And I charge you, my masters, as your lawfully chosen abbot, that you touch no one without my command. You, wolf and bear, will

guard this pragmatic youth, but without hurting him. And you, reverend brother, will, with your comrades, withdraw to your cells; for our conference has ended like all conferences, leaving each of his own mind, as before; and if we fight, both you, and your brethren, and the kirk, will have the worst on't. Wherefore, pack up your pipes and begone.'

The hubbub was beginning again to awaken, but still Father Ambrose hesitated, as uncertain to what path his duty called him, whether to face out the present storm or to reserve himself for a better moment. His brother of Unreason observed his difficulty, and said, in a tone more natural and less affected than that with which he had hitherto sustained his character, 'We came hither, my good sir, more in mirth than in mischief: our bark is worse than our bite; and, especially, we mean you no personal harm; wherefore, draw off while the play is good; for it is ill whistling for a hawk when she is once on the soar, and worse to snatch the quarry from the ban-dog. Let these fellows once begin their brawl, and it will be too much for madness itself, let alone the Abbot of Unreason, to bring them back to the lure.'

The brethren crowded around Father Ambrosius, and joined in urging him to give place to the torrent. The present revel was, they said, an ancient custom which his predecessors had permitted, and old Father Nicolas himself had played the dragon in the days of the Abbot Ingelram.

'And we now reap the fruit of the seed which they have so unadvisedly sown,' said Ambrosius: 'they taught men to make a mock of what is holy, what wonder that

the descendants of scoffers become robbers and plunderers? But be it as you list, my brethren — move towards the dortour. And you, dame, I command you, by the authority which I have over you, and by your respect for that youth's safety, that you go with us without further speech. Yet, stay — what are your intentions towards that youth whom you detain prisoner? Wot ye,' he continued, addressing Howleglas in a stern tone of voice, 'that he bears the livery of the house of Avenel? They who fear not the anger of Heaven may at least dread the wrath of man.'

'Cumber not yourself concerning him,' answered Howleglas, 'we know right well who and what he is.'

'Let me pray,' said the abbot, in a tone of entreaty, 'that you do him no wrong for the rash deed which he attempted in his imprudent zeal.'

'I say, trouble not yourself about it, father,' answered Howleglas; 'but move off with your train, male and female, or I will not undertake to save yonder she-saint from the ducking-stool. And as for bearing of malice, my stomach has no room for it; it is,' he added, clapping his hand on his portly belly, 'too well bumbasted out with straw and buckram; gramercy to them both — they kept out that madcap's dagger as well as a Milan corslet could have done.'

In fact, the home-driven poniard of Rowland Græme had lighted upon the stuffing of the fictitious paunch, which the Abbot of Unreason wore as a part of his characteristic dress, and it was only the force of the blow which had prostrated that reverend person on the ground for a moment.

Satisfied in some degree by this man's assurances, and compelled to give way to superior force, the Abbot Ambrosius retired from the church at the head of the monks, and left the court free for the revellers to work their will. But wild and wilful as these rioters were, they accompanied the retreat of the religionists with none of those shouts of contempt and derision with which they had at first hailed them. The abbot's discourse had affected some of them with remorse, others with shame, and all with a transient degree of respect. They remained silent until the last monk had disappeared through the side-door which communicated with their dwelling-place, and even then it cost some exhortations on the part of Howleglas, some caprioles of the hobby-horse, and some wallops of the dragon, to rouse once more the rebuked spirit of revelry.

'And how now, my masters?' said the Abbot of Unreason; 'and wherefore look on me with such blank Jack-a-Lent visages? Will you lose your old pastime for an old wife's tale of saints and purgatory? Why, I thought you would have made all split long since. Come, strike up, tabor and harp — strike up, fiddle and rebeck; dance and be merry to-day, and let care come to-morrow! Bear and wolf, look to your prisoner; prance, hobby; hiss, dragon, and halloo, boys! we grow older every moment we stand idle, and life is too short to be spent in playing mumchance.'

This pithy exhortation was attended with the effect desired. They fumigated the church with burnt wool and feathers instead of incense, put foul water into the holy-water basins, and celebrated a parody on the church service, the mock abbot officiating at the altar; they

sung ludicrous and indecent parodies to the tunes of church hymns; they violated whatever vestments or vessels belonging to the abbey they could lay their hands upon; and, playing every freak which the whim of the moment could suggest to their wild caprice, at length they fell to more lasting deeds of demolition, pulled down and destroyed some carved wood-work, dashed out the painted windows which had escaped former violence, and, in their rigorous search after sculpture dedicated to idolatry, began to destroy what ornaments yet remained entire upon the tombs and around the cornices of the pillars.

The spirit of demolition, like other tastes, increases by indulgence: from these lighter attempts at mischief, the more tumultuous part of the meeting began to meditate destruction on a more extended scale. 'Let us heave it down altogether, the old crows' nest,' became a general cry among them; 'it has served the Pope and his rooks too long'; and up they struck a ballad which was then popular among the lower classes:

The Paip, that pagan full of pride,
  Hath blinded us ower lang,
For where the blind the blind doth lead,
  No marvel baith gae wrang.
    Like prince and king,
    He led the ring
      Of all iniquity.
    Sing hay trix, trim-go-trix,
      Under the greenwood tree.

The bishop rich, he could not preach
  For sporting with the lasses;
The silly friar behoved to fleech
  For awmous as he passes;

The curate his creed
He could not read, —
  Shame fa' the company!
Sing hay trix, trim-go-trix,
  Under the greenwood tree.[1]

Thundering out this chorus of a notable hunting-song, which had been pressed into the service of some polemical poet, the followers of the Abbot of Unreason were turning every moment more tumultuous, and getting beyond the management even of that reverend prelate himself, when a knight in full armour, followed by two or three men-at-arms, entered the church, and in a stern voice commanded them to forbear their riotous mummery.

His visor was up, but, if it had been lowered, the cognizance of the holly-branch sufficiently distinguished Sir Halbert Glendinning, who, on his homeward road, was passing through the village of Kennaquhair; and, moved perhaps by anxiety for his brother's safety, had come directly to the church on hearing of the uproar.

'What is the meaning of this,' he said, 'my masters? Are ye Christian men, and the king's subjects, and yet waste and destroy church and chancel like so many heathens?'

All stood silent, though doubtless there were several disappointed and surprised at receiving chiding instead of thanks from so zealous a Protestant.

The dragon, indeed, did at length take upon him to be spokesman, and growled from the depth of his painted maw, that they did but sweep Popery out of the church with the besom of destruction.

[1] See Note 11.

'What! my friends,' replied Sir Halbert Glendinning, 'think you this mumming and masquing has not more of Popery in it than have these stone walls? Take the leprosy out of your flesh before you speak of purifying stone walls: abate your insolent license, which leads but to idle vanity and sinful excess; and know, that what you now practise is one of the profane and unseemly sports introduced by the priests of Rome themselves, to mislead and to brutify the souls which fell into their net.'

'Marry come up — are you there with your bears?' muttered the dragon, with a draconic sullenness which was in good keeping with his character; 'we had as good have been Romans still, if we are to have no freedom in our pastimes!'

'Dost thou reply to me so?' said Sir Halbert Glendinning; 'or is there any pastime in grovelling on the ground there like a gigantic kail-worm? Get out of thy painted case, or, by my knighthood, I will treat you like the beast and reptile you have made yourself.'

'Beast and reptile!' retorted the offended dragon 'setting aside your knighthood, I hold myself as well a born man as thyself.'

The knight made no answer in words, but bestowed two such blows with the butt of his lance on the petulant dragon, that, had not the hoops which constituted the ribs of the machine been pretty strong, they would hardly have saved those of the actor from being broken. In all haste the masquer crept out of his disguise, unwilling to abide a third buffet from the lance of the enraged knight. And when the ex-dragon stood on the floor of the church, he presented to Halbert Glendinning the well-known countenance of Dan of the Howlethirst, an

ancient comrade of his own, ere fate had raised him so high above the rank to which he was born. The clown looked sulkily upon the knight, as if to upbraid him for his violence towards an old acquaintance, and Glendinning's own good-nature reproached him for the violence he had acted upon him.

'I did wrong to strike thee, Dan,' he said; 'but in truth I knew thee not: thou wert ever a mad fellow. Come to Avenel Castle, and we shall see how my hawks fly.'

'And if we show him not falcons that will mount as merrily as rockets,' said the Abbot of Unreason, 'I would your honour laid as hard on my bones as you did on his even now.'

'How now, sir knave,' said the knight, 'and what has brought you hither?'

The abbot, hastily ridding himself of the false nose which mystified his physiognomy, and the supplementary belly which made up his disguise, stood before his master in his real character of Adam Woodcock, the falconer of Avenel.

'How, varlet!' said the knight; 'hast thou dared to come here, and disturb the very house my brother was dwelling in?'

'And it was even for that reason, craving your honour's pardon, that I came hither; for I heard the country was to be up to choose an Abbot of Unreason, and "Sure," thought I, "I that can sing, dance, leap backwards over a broadsword, and am as good a fool as ever sought promotion, have all chance of carrying the office; and if I gain my election, I may stand his honour's brother in some stead, supposing things fall roughly out at the kirk of St. Mary's."'

'Thou art but a cogging knave,' said Sir Halbert, 'and well I wot that love of ale and brandy, besides the humour of riot and frolic, would draw thee a mile, when love of my house would not bring thee a yard. But, go to — carry thy roisterers elsewhere — to the alehouse if they list, and there are crowns to pay your charges; make out the day's madness without doing more mischief, and be wise men to-morrow; and hereafter learn to serve a good cause better than by acting like buffoons or ruffians.'

Obedient to his master's mandate, the falconer was collecting his discouraged followers, and whispering into their ears — 'Away, away — *tace* is Latin for a candle. Never mind the good knight's Puritanism — we will play the frolic out over a stand of double ale in Dame Martin the brewster's barn-yard. Draw off, harp and tabor, bagpipe and drum, mum till you are out of the churchyard, then let the welkin ring again; move on, wolf and bear — keep the hind legs till you cross the kirk-stile, and then show yourselves beasts of mettle; what devil sent him here to spoil our holiday! But anger him not, my hearts; his lance is no goose-feather, as Dan's ribs can tell.'

'By my soul,' said Dan, 'had it been another than my ancient comrade, I would have made my father's old fox fly about his ears!'

'Hush! — hush! man,' replied Adam Woodcock, 'not a word that way, as you value the safety of your bones; what, man! we must take a clink as it passes, so it is not bestowed in downright ill-will.'

'But I will take no such thing,' said Dan of the Howlethirst, sullenly resisting the efforts of Woodcock, who

was dragging him out of the church; when, the quick military eye of Sir Halbert Glendinning detecting Roland Græme betwixt his two guards, the knight exclaimed, 'So, ho! falconer—Woodcock—knave, hast thou brought my lady's page in mine own livery to assist at this hopeful revel of thine, with your wolves and bears? Since you were at such mummings, you might, if you would have at least saved the credit of my household by dressing him up as a jackanapes. Bring him hither, fellows!'

Adam Woodcock was too honest and downright to permit blame to light upon the youth when it was undeserved. 'I swear,' he said, 'by St. Martin of Bullions —'

'And what hast thou to do with St. Martin?'

'Nay, little enough, sir, unless when he sends such rainy days that we cannot fly a hawk; but I say to your worshipful knighthood that, as I am a true man —'

'As you are a false varlet, had been the better obtestation.'

'Nay, if your knighthood allows me not to speak,' said Adam, 'I can hold my tongue; but the boy came not hither by my bidding, for all that.'

'But to gratify his own malapert pleasure, I warrant me,' said Sir Halbert Glendinning. 'Come hither, young springald, and tell me whether you have your mistress's license to be so far absent from the castle, or to dishonour my livery by mingling in such a May-game?'

'Sir Halbert Glendinning,' answered Roland Græme, with steadiness, 'I have obtained the permission, or rather the commands, of your lady to dispose of my time hereafter according to my own pleasure. I have been a most unwilling spectator of this May-game, since it is

your pleasure so to call it; and I only wear your livery until I can obtain clothes which bear no such badge of servitude.'

'How am I to understand this, young man?' said Sir Halbert Glendinning; 'speak plainly, for I am no reader of riddles. That my lady favoured thee, I know. What hast thou done to disoblige her, and occasion thy dismissal?'

'Nothing to speak of,' said Adam Woodcock, answering for the boy; 'a foolish quarrel with me, which was more foolishly told over again to my honoured lady, cost the poor boy his place. For my part, I will say freely that I was wrong from beginning to end, except about the washing of the eyas's meat. There I stand to it that I was right.'

With that, the good-natured falconer repeated to his master the whole history of the squabble which had brought Roland Græme into disgrace with his mistress, but in a manner so favourable for the page that Sir Halbert could not but suspect his generous motive.

'Thou art a good-natured fellow,' he said, 'Adam Woodcock.'

'As ever had falcon upon fist,' said Adam; 'and, for that matter, so is Master Roland; but, being half a gentleman by his office, his blood is soon up, and so is mine.'

'Well,' said Sir Halbert, 'be it as it will, my lady has acted hastily, for this was no great matter of offence to discard the lad whom she had trained up for years; but he, I doubt not, made it worse by his prating; it jumps well with a purpose, however, which I had in my mind. Draw off these people, Woodcock; and you, Roland Græme, attend me.'

The page followed him in silence into the abbot's house, where, stepping into the first apartment which he found open, he commanded one of his attendants to let his brother, Master Edward Glendinning, know that he desired to speak with him. The men-at-arms went gladly off to join their comrade, Adam Woodcock, and the jolly crew whom he had assembled at Dame Martin's, the hostler's wife, and the page and knight were left alone in the apartment. Sir Halbert Glendinning paced the floor for a moment in silence, and then thus addressed his attendant:

'Thou mayest have remarked, stripling, that I have but seldom distinguished thee by much notice — I see thy colour rises, but do not speak till thou hearest me out. I say, I have never much distinguished thee, not because I did not see that in thee which I might well have praised, but because I saw something blameable, which such praises might have made worse. Thy mistress, dealing according to her pleasure in her own household, as no one hath better reason or title, had picked thee from the rest, and treated thee more like a relation than a domestic; and if thou didst show some vanity and petulance under such distinction, it were injustice not to say that thou hast profited both in thy exercises and in thy breeding, and hast shown many sparkles of a gentle and manly spirit. Moreover, it were ungenerous, having bred thee up freakish and fiery, to dismiss thee to want or wandering for showing that very peevishness and impatience of discipline which arose from thy too delicate nurture. Therefore, and for the credit of my own household, I am determined to retain thee in my train, until I can honourably dispose of

thee elsewhere, with a fair prospect of thy going through the world with credit to the house that brought thee up.'

If there was something in Sir Halbert Glendinning's speech which flattered Roland's pride, there was also much that, according to his mode of thinking, was an alloy to the compliment. And yet his conscience instantly told him that he ought to accept, with grateful deference, the offer which was made him by the husband of his kind protectress; and his prudence, however slender, could not but admit he should enter the world under very different auspices as a retainer of Sir Halbert Glendinning, so famed for wisdom, courage, and influence, from those under which he might partake the wanderings, and become an agent in the visionary schemes — for such they appeared to him — of Magdalen, his relative. Still, a strong reluctance to reënter a service from which he had been dismissed with contempt almost counterbalanced these considerations.

Sir Halbert looked on the youth with surprise, and resumed: 'You seem to hesitate, young man. Are your own prospects so inviting that you should pause ere you accept those which I offer to you? or must I remind you that, although you have offended your benefactress, even to the point of her dismissing you, yet I am convinced, the knowledge that you have gone unguided on your own wild way, into a world so disturbed as ours of Scotland, cannot, in the upshot, but give her sorrow and pain; from which it is, in gratitude, your duty to preserve her, no less than it is in common wisdom your duty to accept my offered protection, for your own sake, where body and soul are alike endangered should you refuse it.'

Roland Græme replied in a respectful tone, but at the same time with some spirit, 'I am not ungrateful for such countenance as has been afforded me by the Lord of Avenel, and I am glad to learn, for the first time, that I have not had the misfortune to be utterly beneath his observation, as I had thought. And it is only needful to show me how I can testify my duty and my gratitude towards my early and constant benefactress with my life's hazard, and I will gladly peril it.' He stopped.

'These are but words, young man,' answered Glendinning; 'large protestations are often used to supply the place of effectual service. I know nothing in which the peril of your life can serve the Lady of Avenel; I can only say, she will be pleased to learn you have adopted some course which may ensure the safety of your person and the weal of your soul. What ails you, that you accept not that safety when it is offered you?'

'My only relative who is alive,' answered Roland — 'at least the only relative whom I have ever seen, has rejoined me since I was dismissed from the Castle of Avenel, and I must consult with her whether I can adopt the line to which you now call me, or whether her increasing infirmities, or the authority which she is entitled to exercise over me, may not require me to abide with her.'

'Where is this relation?' said Sir Halbert Glendinning.

'In this house,' answered the page.

'Go, then, and seek her out,' said the Knight of Avenel; 'more than meet it is that thou shouldst have her approbation, yet worse than foolish would she show herself in denying it.'

Roland left the apartment to seek for his grandmother, and as he retreated the abbot entered.

The two brothers met as brothers who love each other fondly, yet meet rarely together. Such indeed was the case. Their mutual affection attached them to each other; but in every pursuit, habit, or sentiment connected with the discords of the times the friend and counsellor of Murray stood opposed to the Roman Catholic priest; nor, indeed, could they have held very much society together without giving cause of offence and suspicion to their confederates on each side. After a close embrace on the part of both, and a welcome on that of the abbot, Sir Halbert Glendinning expressed his satisfaction that he had come in time to appease the riot raised by Howleglas and his tumultuous followers.

'And yet,' he said, 'when I look on your garments, brother Edward, I cannot help thinking there still remains an Abbot of Unreason within the bounds of the monastery.'

'And wherefore carp at my garments, brother Halbert?' said the abbot; 'it is the spiritual armour of my calling, and, as such, beseems me as well as breastplate and baldric become your own bosom.'

'Ay, but there were small wisdom, methinks, in putting on armour where we have no power to fight: it is but a dangerous temerity to defy the foe whom we cannot resist.'

'For that, my brother, no one can answer,' said the abbot, 'until the battle be fought; and, were it even as you say, methinks a brave man, though desperate of victory, would rather desire to fight and fall than to resign sword and shield on some mean and dishonourable

composition with his insulting antagonist. But let us not, dear Halbert, make discord of a theme on which we cannot agree, but rather stay and partake, though a heretic, of my admission feast. You need not fear, my brother, that your zeal for restoring the primitive discipline of the church will, on this occasion, be offended with the rich profusion of a conventual banquet. The days of our old friend Abbot Boniface are over; and the superior of St. Mary's has neither forests nor fishings, woods nor pastures, nor cornfields; neither flocks nor herds, bucks nor wild-fowl, granaries of wheat nor storehouses of oil and wine, of ale and of mead. The refectioner's office is ended; and such a meal as a hermit in romance can offer to a wandering knight is all we have to set before you. But, if you will share it with us, we shall eat it with a cheerful heart, and thank you, my brother, for your timely protection against these rude scoffers.'

'My dearest Edward,' said the knight, 'it grieves me deeply I cannot abide with you; but it would sound ill for us both were one of the Reformed congregation to sit down at your admission feast; and, if I can ever have the satisfaction of affording you effectual protection, it will be much owing to my remaining unsuspected of countenancing or approving your religious rites and ceremonies. It will demand whatever consideration I can acquire among my own friends to shelter the bold man who, contrary to law and the edicts of parliament, has dared to take up the office of abbot of St. Mary's.'

'Trouble not yourself with the task, my brother,' replied Father Ambrosius. 'I would lay down my dearest blood to know that you defended the church for the church's sake; but, while you remain unhappily her

enemy, I would not that you endangered your own safety, or diminished your own comforts, for the sake of my individual protection. But who comes hither to disturb the few minutes of fraternal communication which our evil fate allows us?'

The door of the apartment opened as the abbot spoke, and Dame Magdalen entered.

'Who is this woman?' said Sir Halbert Glendinning, somewhat sternly, 'and what does she want?'

'That you know me not,' said the matron, 'signifies little; I come by your own order, to give my free consent that the stripling, Roland Græme, return to your service; and, having said so, I cumber you no longer with my presence. Peace be with you!' She turned to go away, but was stopped by the inquiries of Sir Halbert Glendinning.

'Who are you? — what are you? — and why do you not await to make me answer?'

'I was,' she replied, 'while yet I belonged to the world, a matron of no vulgar name; now I am Magdalen, a poor pilgrimer, for the sake of Holy Kirk.'

'Yea,' said Sir Halbert, 'art thou a Catholic? I thought my dame said that Roland Græme came of Reformed kin.'

'His father,' said the matron, 'was a heretic, or rather one who regarded neither orthodoxy nor heresy — neither the temple of the church or of antichrist. I, too — for the sins of the times make sinners — have seemed to conform to your unhallowed rites; but I had my dispensation and my absolution.'

'You see, brother,' said Sir Halbert, with a smile of meaning towards the abbot, 'that we accuse you

not altogether without grounds of mental equivocation.'

'My brother, you do us injustice,' replied the abbot; 'this woman, as her bearing may of itself warrant you, is not in her perfect mind. Thanks, I must needs say, to the persecution of your marauding barons and of your latitudinarian clergy.'

'I will not dispute the point,' said Sir Halbert; 'the evils of the time are unhappily so numerous that both churches may divide them and have enow to spare.' So saying, he leaned from the window of the apartment and winded his bugle.

'Why do you sound your horn, my brother?' said the abbot; 'we have spent but few minutes together.'

'Alas!' said the elder brother, 'and even these few have been sullied by disagreement. I sound to horse, my brother, the rather that, to avert the consequences of this day's rashness on your part requires hasty efforts on mine. Dame, you will oblige me by letting your young relative know that we mount instantly. I intend not that he shall return to Avenel with me; it would lead to new quarrels betwixt him and my household; at least, to taunts which his proud heart could ill brook, and my wish is to do him kindness. He shall, therefore, go forward to Edinburgh with one of my retinue, whom I shall send back to say what has chanced here. You seem rejoiced at this?' he added, fixing his eyes keenly on Magdalen Græme, who returned his gaze with calm indifference.

'I would rather,' she said, 'that Roland, a poor and friendless orphan, were the jest of the world at large than of the menials at Avenel.'

'Fear not, dame, he shall be scorned by neither,' answered the knight.

'It may be,' she replied — 'it may well be; but I will trust more to his own bearing than to your countenance.' She left the room as she spoke.

The knight looked after her as she departed, but turned instantly to his brother, and expressing, in the most affectionate terms, his wishes for his welfare and happiness, craved his leave to depart. 'My knaves,' he said, 'are too busy at the ale-stand to leave their revelry for the empty breath of a bugle-horn.'

'You have freed them from higher restraint, Halbert,' answered the abbot, 'and therein taught them to rebel against your own.'

'Fear not that, Edward,' exclaimed Halbert, who never gave his brother his monastic name of Ambrosius; 'none obey the command of real duty so well as those who are free from the observance of slavish bondage.'

He was turning to depart, when the abbot said, 'Let us not yet part, my brother; here comes some light refreshment. Leave not the house which I must now call mine, till force expel me from it, until you have at least broken bread with me.'

The poor lay brother, the same who acted as porter, now entered the apartment, bearing some simple refreshment and a flask of wine. 'He had found it,' he said with officious humility, 'by rummaging through every nook of the cellar.'

The knight filled a small silver cup, and, quaffing it off, asked his brother to pledge him, observing, the wine was Bacharac, of the first vintage, and great age.

'Ay,' said the poor lay brother, 'it came out of the

nook which old Brother Nicolas — may his soul be happy! — was wont to call Abbot Ingelram's corner; and Abbot Ingelram was bred at the convent of Würtzburg, which I understand to be near where that choice wine grows.'

'True, my reverend sir,' said Sir Halbert; 'and therefore I entreat my brother and you to pledge me in a cup of this orthodox vintage.'

The thin old porter looked with a wishful glance towards the abbot. '*Do veniam*,' said his superior; and the old man seized, with a trembling hand, a beverage to which he had been long unaccustomed, drained the cup with protracted delight, as if dwelling on the flavour and perfume, and set it down with a melancholy smile and shake of the head, as if bidding adieu in future to such delicious potations. The brothers smiled. But when Sir Halbert motioned to the abbot to take up his cup and do him reason, the abbot, in turn, shook his head, and replied, 'This is no day for the abbot of St. Mary's to eat the fat and drink the sweet. In water from Our Lady's well,' he added, filling a cup with the limpid element, 'I wish you, my brother, all happiness, and, above all, a true sight of your spiritual errors.'

'And to you, my beloved Edward,' replied Glendinning, 'I wish the free exercise of your own free reason, and the discharge of more important duties than are connected with the idle name which you have so rashly assumed.'

The brothers parted with deep regret; and yet each, confident in his opinion, felt somewhat relieved by the absence of one whom he respected so much, and with whom he could agree so little.

Soon afterwards the sound of the Knight of Avenel's trumpets was heard, and the abbot went to the top of a tower, from whose dismantled battlements he could soon see the horsemen ascending the rising ground in the direction of the drawbridge. As he gazed, Magdalen Græme came to his side.

'Thou art come,' he said, 'to catch the last glimpse of thy grandson, my sister. Yonder he wends, under the charge of the best knight in Scotland, his faith ever excepted.'

'Thou canst bear witness, my father, that it was no wish either of mine or of Roland's,' replied the matron, 'which induced the Knight of Avenel, as he is called, again to entertain my grandson in his household, Heaven, which confounds the wise with their own wisdom, and the wicked with their own policy, hath placed him where, for the service of the church, I would most wish him to be.'

'I know not what you mean, my sister,' said the abbot.

'Reverend father,' replied Magdalen, 'hast thou never heard that there are spirits powerful to rend the walls of a castle asunder when once admitted, which yet cannot enter the house unless they are invited, nay, dragged over the threshold?[1] Twice hath Roland Græme been thus drawn into the household of Avenel by those who now hold the title. Let them look to the issue.'

So saying, she left the turret; and the abbot, after pausing a moment on her words, which he imputed to the unsettled state of her mind, followed down the winding stair to celebrate his admission to his high office by fast and prayer, instead of revelling and thanksgiving.

[1] See Note 12.

CHAPTER XVI

> Youth! thou wear'st to manhood now.
> Darker lip and darker brow,
> Statelier step, more pensive mien,
> In thy face and gait are seen:
> Thou must now brook midnight watches,
> Take thy food and sport by snatches!
> For the gambol and the jest,
> Thou wert wont to love the best,
> Graver follies must thou follow,
> But as senseless, false, and hollow.
>
> *Life, a Poem.*

YOUNG Roland Græme now trotted gaily forward in the train of Sir Halbert Glendinning. He was relieved from his most galling apprehension — the encounter of the scorn and taunt which might possibly hail his immediate return to the Castle of Avenel. 'There will be a change ere they see me again,' he thought to himself; 'I shall wear the coat of plate, instead of the green jerkin, and the steel morion for the bonnet and feather. They will be bold that may venture to break a gibe on the man-at-arms for the follies of the page; and I trust that, ere we return, I shall have done something more worthy of note than hallooing a hound after a deer, or scrambling a crag for a kite's nest.' He could not, indeed, help marvelling that his grandmother, with all her religious prejudices leaning, it would seem, to the other side, had consented so readily to his reëntering the service of the house of Avenel; and yet more at the mysterious joy with which she took leave of him at the abbey.

'Heaven,' said the dame, as she kissed her young relation, and bade him farewell, 'works its own work, even

by the hands of those of our enemies who think themselves the strongest and the wisest. Thou, my child, be ready to act upon the call of thy religion and country; and remember, each earthly bond which thou canst form is, compared to the ties which bind thee to them, like the loose flax to the twisted cable. Thou hast not forgot the face or form of the damsel Catherine Seyton?'

Roland would have replied in the negative, but the word seemed to stick in his throat, and Magdalen continued her exhortations.

'Thou must not forget her, my son; and here I entrust thee with a token, which I trust thou wilt speedily find an opportunity of delivering with care and secrecy into her own hand.'

She put here into Roland's hand a very small packet, of which she again enjoined him to take the strictest care, and to suffer it to be seen by no one save Catherine Seyton, who, she again (very unnecessarily) reminded him, was the young maiden he had met on the preceding day. She then bestowed on him her solemn benediction, and bade God speed him.

There was something in her manner and her conduct which implied mystery; but Roland Græme was not of an age or temper to waste much time in endeavouring to decipher her meaning. All that was obvious to his perception in the present journey promised pleasure and novelty. He rejoiced that he was travelling towards Edinburgh, in order to assume the character of a man, and lay aside that of a boy. He was delighted to think that he would have an opportunity of rejoining Catherine Seyton, whose bright eyes and lively manners had made so favourable an impression on his imagination;

and, as an inexperienced yet high-spirited youth, entering for the first time upon active life, his heart bounded at the thought that he was about to see all those scenes of courtly splendour and warlike adventures of which the followers of Sir Halbert used to boast on their occasional visits to Avenel, to the wonderment and envy of those who, like Roland, knew courts and camps only by hearsay, and were condemned to the solitary sports and almost monastic seclusion of Avenel, surrounded by its lonely lake, and embosomed among its pathless mountains. 'They shall mention my name,' he said to himself, 'if the risk of my life can purchase me opportunities of distinction, and Catherine Seyton's saucy eye shall rest with more respect on the distinguished soldier than that with which she laughed to scorn the raw and inexperienced page.' There was wanting but one accessory to complete the sense of rapturous excitation, and he possessed it by being once more mounted on the back of a fiery and active horse, instead of plodding along on foot, as had been the case during the preceding days.

Impelled by the liveliness of his own spirits, which so many circumstances tended naturally to exalt, Roland Græme's voice and his laughter were soon distinguished amid the trampling of the horses of the retinue, and more than once attracted the attention of their leader, who remarked with satisfaction that the youth replied with good-humoured raillery to such of the train as jested with him on his dismissal and return to the service of the house of Avenel.

'I thought the holly-branch in your bonnet had been blighted, Master Roland?' said one of the men-at-arms.

'Only pinched with half an hour's frost; you see it flourishes as green as ever.'

'It is too grave a plant to flourish on so hot a soil as that head-piece of thine, Master Roland Græme,' retorted the other, who was an old equerry of Sir Halbert Glendinning.

'If it will not flourish alone,' said Roland, 'I will mix it with the laurel and the myrtle; and I will carry them so near the sky that it shall make amends for their stinted growth.'

Thus speaking, he dashed his spurs into his horse's sides, and, checking him at the same time, compelled him to execute a lofty caracole. Sir Halbert Glendinning looked at the demeanour of his new attendant with that sort of melancholy pleasure with which those who have long followed the pursuits of life, and are sensible of their vanity, regard the gay, young and buoyant spirits to whom existence as yet is only hope and promise.

In the meanwhile, Adam Woodcock, the falconer, stripped of his masquing habit, and attired, according to his rank and calling, in a green jerkin, with a hawking-bag on the one side and a short hanger on the other, a glove on his left hand which reached half-way up his arm, and a bonnet and feather upon his head, came after the party as fast as his active little Galloway nag could trot, and immediately entered into parley with Roland Græme.

'So my youngster, you are once more under shadow of the holly-branch?'

'And in case to repay you, my good friend,' answered Roland, 'your ten groats of silver.'

'Which, but an hour since,' said the falconer, 'you had nearly paid me with ten inches of steel. On my faith, it is written in the book of our destiny that I must brook your dagger, after all.'

'Nay, speak not of that, my good friend,' said the youth, 'I would rather have broached my own bosom than yours; but who could have known you in the mumming dress you wore?'

'Yes,' the falconer resumed, for both as a poet and actor he had his own professional share of self-conceit, 'I think I was as good an Howleglas as ever played part at a Shrovetide revelry, and not a much worse Abbot of Unreason. I defy the Old Enemy to unmasque me when I choose to keep my vizard on. What the devil brought the knight on us before we had the game out? You would have heard me halloo my own new ballad with a voice should have reached to Berwick. But I pray you, Master Roland, be less free of cold steel on slight occasions; since, but for the stuffing of my reverend doublet, I had only left the kirk to take my place in the kirkyard.'

'Nay, spare me that feud,' said Roland Græme, 'we shall have no time to fight it out; for, by our lord's command, I am bound for Edinburgh.'

'I know it,' said Adam Woodcock, 'and even therefore we shall have time to solder up this rent by the way, for Sir Halbert has appointed me your companion and guide.'

'Ay? and with what purpose?' said the page.

'That,' said the falconer, 'is a question I cannot answer; but I know that, be the food of the eyases washed or unwashed, and, indeed, whatever becomes of perch

and mew, I am to go with you to Edinburgh, and see you safely delivered to the Regent at Holyrood.'

'How, to the Regent?' said Roland, in surprise.

'Ay, by my faith, to the Regent,' replied Woodcock; 'I promise you that, if you are not to enter his service, at least you are to wait upon him in the character of a retainer of our Knight of Avenel.'

'I know no right,' said the youth, 'which the Knight of Avenel hath to transfer my service, supposing that I owe it to himself.'

'Hush — hush!' said the falconer; 'that is a question I advise no one to stir in until he has the mountain or the lake, or the march of another kingdom, which is better than either, betwixt him and his feudal superior.'

'But Sir Halbert Glendinning,' said the youth, 'is not my feudal superior; nor has he aught of authority —'

'I pray you, my son, to rein your tongue,' answered Adam Woodcock; 'my lord's displeasure, if you provoke it, will be worse to appease than my lady's. The touch of his least finger were heavier than her hardest blow. And, by my faith, he is a man of steel, as true and as pure, but as hard and as pitiless. You remember the Cock of Capperlaw, whom he hanged over his gate for a mere mistake — a poor yoke of oxen taken in Scotland, when he thought he was taking them in English land? I loved the Cock of Capperlaw; the Kerrs had not an honester man in their clan, and they have had men that might have been a pattern to the Border — men that would not have lifted under twenty cows at once, and would have held themselves dishonoured if they had taken a drift of sheep or the like, but always managed their raids in full credit and honour. But see, his wor-

ship halts, and we are close by the bridge. Ride up — ride up; we must have his last instructions.'

It was as Adam Woodcock said. In the hollow way descending towards the bridge, which was still in the guardianship of Peter Bridge-Ward, as he was called, though he was now very old, Sir Halbert Glendinning halted his retinue, and beckoned to Woodcock and Græme to advance to the head of the train.

'Woodcock,' said he, 'thou knowest to whom thou art to conduct this youth. And thou, young man, obey discreetly and with diligence the orders that shall be given thee. Curb thy vain and peevish temper. Be just, true, and faithful; and there is in thee that which may raise thee many a degree above thy present station. Neither shalt thou — always supposing thine efforts to be fair and honest — want the protection and countenance of Avenel.'

Leaving them in front of the bridge, the centre tower of which now began to cast a prolonged shade upon the river, the Knight of Avenel turned to the left, without crossing the river, and pursued his way towards the chain of hills within whose recesses are situated the Lake and Castle of Avenel. There remained behind, the falconer, Roland Græme, and a domestic of the knight, of inferior rank, who was left with them to look after their horses while on the road, to carry their baggage, and to attend to their convenience.

So soon as the more numerous body of riders had turned off to pursue their journey westward, those whose route lay across the river, and was directed towards the north, summoned the bridge-ward, and demanded a free passage.

'I will not lower the bridge,' answered Peter, in a voice querulous with age and ill-humour. 'Come Papist, come Protestant, ye are all the same. The Papist threatened us with Purgatory, and fleeched us with pardons; the Protestant mints at us with the sword, and cuittles us with the liberty of conscience; but never a one of either says, "Peter, there is your penny." I am well tired of all this, and for no man shall the bridge fall that pays me not ready money; and I would have you know I care as little for Geneva as for Rome, as little for homilies as for pardons; and the silver pennies are the only passports I will hear of.'

'Here is a proper old chuff!' said Woodcock to his companion; then raising his voice, he exclaimed, 'Hark thee, dog — bridge-ward — villain, dost thou think we have refused thy namesake Peter's pence to Rome, to pay thine at the bridge of Kennaquhair? Let thy bridge down instantly to the followers of the house of Avenel, or by the hand of my father, and that handled many a bridle rein, for he was a bluff Yorkshireman — I say, by my father's hand, our knight will blow thee out of thy solan-goose's nest there in the middle of the water, with the light falconet which we are bringing southward from Edinburgh to-morrow.'

The bridge-ward heard, and muttered, 'A plague on falcon and falconet, on cannon and demi-cannon, and all the barking bull-dogs whom they halloo against stone and lime in these our days! It was a merry time when there was little besides handy blows, and it may be a flight of arrows that harmed an ashler wall as little as so many hailstones. But we must jouk and let the jaw gang by.' Comforting himself in his state of diminished

consequence with this pithy old proverb, Peter Bridge-Ward lowered the drawbridge, and permitted them to pass over. At the sight of his white hair, albeit it discovered a visage equally peevish through age and misfortune, Roland was inclined to give him an alms, but Adam Woodcock prevented him. 'E'en let him pay the penalty of his former churlishness and greed,' he said; 'the wolf, when he has lost his teeth, should be treated no better than a cur.'

Leaving the bridge-ward to lament the alteration of times, which sent domineering soldiers and feudal retainers to his place of passage, instead of peaceful pilgrims, and reduced him to become the oppressed, instead of playing the extortioner, the travellers turned them northward; and Adam Woodcock, well acquainted with that part of the country, proposed to cut short a considerable portion of the road by traversing the little vale of Glendearg, so famous for the adventures which befell therein during the earlier part of the Benedictine's Manuscript. With these, and with the thousand commentaries, representations and misrepresentations to which they had given rise, Roland Græme was, of course, well acquainted; for in the Castle of Avenel, as well as in other great establishments, the inmates talked of nothing so often, or with such pleasure, as of the private affairs of their lord and lady. But while Roland was viewing with interest these haunted scenes, in which things were said to have passed beyond the ordinary laws of nature, Adam Woodcock was still regretting in his secret soul the unfinished revel and the unsung ballad, and kept every now and then breaking out with some such verses as these:

The friars of Fail drank berry-brown ale,
  The best that e'er was tasted;
The monks of Melrose made gude kale
  On Fridays, when they fasted.
    St. Monance' sister,
    The grey priest kist her —
      Fiend save the company!
    Sing hay-trix, trim-go-trix,
      Under the greenwood tree!

'By my hand, friend Woodcock,' said the page, 'though I know you for a hardy Gospeller, that fear neither saint nor devil, yet, if I were you, I would not sing your profane songs in this valley of Glendearg, considering what has happened here before our time.'

'A straw for your wandering spirits!' said Adam Woodcock; 'I mind them no more than an earn cares for a string of wild geese; they have all fled since the pulpits were filled with honest men, and the people's ears with sound doctrine. Nay, I have a touch at them in my ballad, an I had but had the good luck to have sung it to end'; and again he set off in the same key:

'From haunted spring and grassy ring
  Troop goblin, elf, and fairy;
And the kelpie must flit from the black bog-pit,
  And the brownie must not tarry;
    To limbo lake
    Their way they take,
      With scarce the pith to flee.
    Sing hay trix, trim-go-trix,
      Under the greenwood tree!

I think,' he added, 'that, could Sir Halbert's patience have stretched till we came that length, he would have had a hearty laugh, and that is what he seldom enjoys.'

'If it be all true that men tell of his early life,' said

Roland, 'he has less right to laugh at goblins than most men.'

'Ay, *if* it be all true,' answered Adam Woodcock; 'but who can ensure us of that? Moreover, these were but tales the monks used to gull us simple laymen withal; they knew that fairies and hobgoblins brought aves and paternosters into repute; but now we have given up worship of images in wood and stone, methinks it were no time to be afraid of bubbles in the water or shadows in the air.'

'However,' said Roland Græme, 'as the Catholics say they do not worship wood or stone, but only as emblems of the holy saints, and not as things holy in themselves — '

'Pshaw! pshaw!' answered the falconer; 'a rush for their prating. They told us another story when these baptized idols of theirs brought pike-staves and sandalled shoon from all the four winds, and whillied the old women out of their corn and their candle-ends, and their butter, bacon, wool, and cheese, and when not so much as a grey groat escaped tithing.'

Roland Græme had been long taught, by necessity, to consider his form of religion as a profound secret, and to say nothing whatever in its defence when assailed, lest he should draw on himself the suspicion of belonging to the unpopular and exploded church. He therefore suffered Adam Woodcock to triumph without further opposition, marvelling in his own mind whether any of the goblins, formerly such active agents, would avenge his rude raillery before they left the valley of Glendearg. But no such consequences followed. They passed the night quietly in a cottage in the glen, and the next day resumed their route to Edinburgh.

CHAPTER XVII

> Edina! Scotia's darling seat,
> All hail thy palaces and towers,
> Where once, beneath a monarch's feet,
> Sate legislation's sovereign powers!
>
> BURNS.

'THIS, then, is Edinburgh?' said the youth, as the fellow-travellers arrived at one of the heights to the southward, which commanded a view of the great northern capital — 'this is that Edinburgh of which we have heard so much?'

'Even so,' said the falconer; 'yonder stands Auld Reekie; you may see the smoke hover over her at twenty miles' distance, as the goss-hawk hangs over a plump of young wild ducks; ay, yonder is the heart of Scotland, and each throb that she gives is felt from the edge of Solway to Duncansbay Head. See, yonder is the old Castle; and see to the right, on yon rising ground, that is the Castle of Craigmillar, which I have known a merry place in my time.'

'Was it not there,' said the page in a low voice, 'that the Queen held her court?'

'Ay, ay,' replied the falconer — 'Queen she was then, though you must not call her so now. Well, they may say what they will — many a true heart will be sad for Mary Stuart, e'en if all be true men say of her; for look you, Master Roland, she was the loveliest creature to look upon that I ever saw with eye, and no lady in the land liked better the fair flight of a falcon. I was at the

great match on Roslin Moor betwixt Bothwell — he was a black sight to her that Bothwell — and the Baron of Roslin, who could judge a hawk's flight as well as any man in Scotland: a butt of Rhenish and a ring of gold was the wager, and it was flown as fairly for as ever was red gold and bright wine. And to see her there on her white palfrey, that flew as if it scorned to touch more than the heather blossom; and to hear her voice, as clear and sweet as the mavis's whistle, mix among our jolly whooping and whistling; and to mark all the nobles dashing round her — happiest he who got a word or a look — tearing through moss and hag, and venturing neck and limb to gain the praise of a bold rider, and the blink of a bonny queen's bright eye! She will see little hawking where she lies now; ay, ay, pomp and pleasure pass away as speedily as the wap of a falcon's wing.'

'And where is this poor queen now confined?' said Roland Græme, interested in the fate of a woman whose beauty and grace had made so strong an impression even on the blunt and careless character of Adam Woodcock.

'Where is she now imprisoned?' said honest Adam; 'why, in some castle in the north, they say. I know not where, for my part, nor is it worth while to vex one's self anent what cannot be mended. An she had guided her power well whilst she had it she had not come to so evil a pass. Men say she must resign her crown to this little baby of a prince, for that they will trust her with it no longer. Our Master has been as busy as his neighbours in all this work. If the Queen should come to her own again, Avenel Castle is like to smoke for it, unless he makes his bargain all the better.'

Craigmillar Castle

'In a castle in the north Queen Mary is confined?' said the page.

'Why, ay — they say so, at least. In a castle beyond that great river which comes down yonder, and looks like a river; but it is a branch of the sea, and as bitter as brine.'

'And amongst all her subjects,' said the page, with some emotion, 'is there none that will adventure anything for her relief?'

'That is a kittle question,' said the falconer; 'and if you ask it often, Master Roland, I am fain to tell you that you will be mewed up yourself in some of those castles, if they do not prefer twisting your head off, to save further trouble with you. Adventure anything! Lord, why, Murray has the wind in his poop now, man, and flies so high and strong that the devil a wing of them can match him. No, no; there she is, and there she must lie, till Heaven send her deliverance, or till her son has the management of all. But Murray will never let her loose again, he knows her too well. And hark thee, we are now bound for Holyrood, where thou wilt find plenty of news and of courtiers to tell it. But, take my counsel, and keep a calm sough, as the Scots say: hear every man's counsel, and keep your own. And if you hap to learn any news you like, leap not up as if you were to put on armour direct in the cause. Our old Mr. Wingate says — and he knows court cattle well — that if you are told old King Coul is come alive again, you should turn it off with, "And is he, in truth? I heard not of it," and should seem no more moved than if one told you, by way of novelty, that old King Coul was dead and buried. Wherefore, look well to your bearing, Master Ro-

land, for I promise you, you come among a generation that are keen as a hungry hawk. And never be dagger out of sheath at every wry word you hear spoken; for you will find as hot blades as yourself, and then will be letting of blood without advice either of leech or almanack.'

'You shall see how staid I will be, and how cautious, my good friend,' said Græme; 'but, blessed Lady, what goodly house is that which is lying all in ruins so close to the city? Have they been playing at the Abbot of Unreason here, and ended the gambol by burning the church?'

'There again now,' replied his companion, 'you go down the wind like a wild haggard, that minds neither lure nor beck; that is a question you should have asked in as low a tone as I shall answer it.'

'If I stay here long,' said Roland Græme, 'it is like I shall lose the natural use of my voice; but what are the ruins then?'

'The Kirk of Field,' said the falconer, in a low and impressive whisper, laying at the same time his finger on his lip; 'ask no more about it; somebody got foul play, and somebody got the blame of it; and the game began there which perhaps may not be played out in our time. Poor Henry Darnley! to be an ass, he understood somewhat of a hawk! but they sent him on the wing through the air himself one bright moonlight night.'

The memory of this catastrophe was so recent that the page averted his eyes with horror from the scathed ruins in which it had taken place; and the accusations against the Queen, to which it had given rise, came over his mind with such strength as to balance the compassion

he had begun to entertain for her present forlorn situation.

It was, indeed, with that agitating state of mind which arises partly from horror, but more from anxious interest and curiosity, that young Græme found himself actually traversing the scene of those tremendous events the report of which had disturbed the most distant solitudes in Scotland, like the echoes of distant thunder rolling among the mountains.

'Now,' he thought — 'now or never shall I become a man, and bear my part in those deeds which the simple inhabitants of our hamlets repeat to each other as if they were wrought by beings of a superior order to their own! I will know now wherefore the Knight of Avenel carries his crest so much above those of the neighbouring baronage, and how it is that men, by valour and wisdom, work their way from the hodden-grey coat to the cloak of scarlet and gold. Men say I have not much wisdom to recommend me; and if that be true, courage must do it; for I will be a man amongst living men, or a dead corpse amongst the dead.'

From these dreams of ambition he turned his thoughts to those of pleasure, and began to form many conjectures when and where he should see Catherine Seyton, and in what manner their acquaintance was to be renewed. With such conjectures he was amusing himself, when he found that they had entered the city, and all other feelings were suspended in the sensation of giddy astonishment with which an inhabitant of the country is affected when, for the first time, he finds himself in the streets of a large and populous city, an unit in the midst of thousands.

The principal street of Edinburgh was then, as now, one of the most spacious in Europe. The extreme height of the houses, and the variety of Gothic gables, and battlements, and balconies, by which the sky-line on each side was crowned and terminated, together with the width of the street itself, might have struck with surprise a more practised eye than that of young Græme. The population, close packed within the walls of the city, and at this time increased by the number of the lords of the King's party who had thronged to Edinburgh to wait upon the Regent Murray, absolutely swarmed like bees on the wide and stately street. Instead of the shop-windows, which are now calculated for the display of goods, the traders had their open booths projecting on the street, in which, as in the fashion of the modern bazars, all was exposed which they had upon sale. And though the commodities were not of the richest kinds, yet Græme thought he beheld the wealth of the whole world in the various bales of Flanders cloths and the specimens of tapestry; and at other places the display of domestic utensils and pieces of plate struck him with wonder. The sight of cutlers' booths, furnished with swords and poniards, which were manufactured in Scotland, and with pieces of defensive armour, imported from Flanders, added to his surprise; and at every step he found so much to admire and to gaze upon that Adam Woodcock had no little difficulty in prevailing on him to advance through such a scene of enchantment.

The sight of the crowds which filled the streets was equally a subject of wonder. Here a gay lady, in her muffler, or silken veil, traced her way delicately, a gentleman-usher making way for her, a page bearing up her

House of the Earl of Murray, Canongate, Edinburgh

train, and a waiting gentlewoman carrying her Bible, thus intimating that her purpose was towards the church. There he might see a group of citizens bending the same way, with their short Flemish cloaks, wide trowsers, and high-caped doublets — a fashion to which, as well as to their bonnet and feather, the Scots were long faithful. Then, again, came the clergyman himself, in his black Geneva cloak and band, lending a grave and attentive ear to the discourse of several persons who accompanied him, and who were doubtless holding serious converse on the religious subject he was about to treat of. Nor did there lack passengers of a different class and appearance.

At every turn, Roland Græme might see a gallant ruffle along in the newer or French mode, his doublet slashed, and his points of the same colours with the lining, his long sword on one side, and his poniard on the other, behind him a body of stout serving-men, proportioned to his estate and quality, all of whom walked with the air of military retainers, and were armed with sword and buckler, the latter being a small round shield, not unlike the Highland target, having a steel spike in the centre. Two of these parties, each headed by a person of importance, chanced to meet in the very centre of the street, or, as it was called, 'the crown of the causeway'— a post of honour as tenaciously asserted in Scotland as that of giving or taking the wall used to be in the more southern part of the island. The two leaders being of equal rank, and, most probably, either animated by political dislike or by recollection of some feudal enmity, marched close up to each other, without yielding an inch to the right or the left; and neither showing the least

purpose of giving way, they stopped for an instant, and then drew their swords. Their followers imitated their example; about a score of weapons at once flashed in the sun, and there was an immediate clatter of swords and bucklers, while the followers on either side cried their master's name: the one shouting, 'Help, a Leslie! — a Leslie!' while the others answered with shouts of 'Seyton! — Seyton!' with the additional punning slogan, 'Set on — set on; bear the knaves to the ground!'

If the falconer found difficulty in getting the page to go forward before, it was now perfectly impossible. He reined up his horse, clapped his hands, and, delighted with the fray, cried and shouted as fast as any of those who were actually engaged in it.

The noise and cries thus arising on the Highgate, as it was called, drew into the quarrel two or three other parties of gentlemen and their servants, besides some single passengers, who, hearing a fray betwixt these two distinguished names, took part in it, either for love or hatred.

The combat became now very sharp, and although the sword-and-buckler men made more clatter and noise than they did real damage, yet several good cuts were dealt among them; and those who wore rapiers — a more formidable weapon than the ordinary Scottish sword — gave and received dangerous wounds. Two men were already stretched on the causeway, and the party of Seyton began to give ground, being much inferior in number to the other, with which several of the citizens had united themselves, when young Roland Græme, beholding their leader, a noble gentleman, fighting bravely, and hard pressed with numbers, could with-

hold no longer. 'Adam Woodcock,' he said, 'an you be a man, draw, and let us take part with the Seyton.' And, without waiting a reply, or listening to the falconer's earnest entreaty that he would leave alone a strife in which he had no concern, the fiery youth sprung from his horse, drew his short sword, and shouting like the rest, 'A Seyton! — a Seyton! Set on! — set on!' thrust forward into the throng, and struck down one of those who was pressing hardest upon the gentleman whose cause he espoused. This sudden reinforcement gave spirit to the weaker party, who began to renew the combat with much alacrity, when four of the magistrates of the city, distinguished by their velvet cloaks and gold chains, came up with a guard of halberdiers and citizens, armed with long weapons, and well accustomed to such service, thrust boldly forward, and compelled the swordsmen to separate, who immediately retreated in different directions, leaving such of the wounded on both sides as had been disabled in the fray lying on the street.

The falconer, who had been tearing his beard for anger at his comrade's rashness, now rode up to him with the horse, which he had caught by the bridle, and accosted him with 'Master Roland — master goose — master madcap — will it please you to get on horse, and budge? or will you remain here to be carried to prison, and made to answer for this pretty day's work?'

The page, who had begun his retreat along with the Seytons, just as if he had been one of their natural allies, was by this unceremonious application made sensible that he was acting a foolish part; and, obeying Adam Woodcock, with some sense of shame, he sprung actively

on horseback, and upsetting with the shoulder of the animal a city-officer who was making towards him, he began to ride smartly down the street, along with his companion, and was quickly out of the reach of the hue and cry. In fact, rencounters of the kind were so common in Edinburgh at that period that the disturbance seldom excited much attention after the affray was over, unless some person of consequence chanced to have fallen, an incident which imposed on his friends the duty of avenging his death on the first convenient opportunity. So feeble, indeed, was the arm of the police, that it was not unusual for such skirmishes to last for hours, where the parties were numerous and well matched. But at this time the Regent, a man of great strength of character, aware of the mischief which usually arose from such acts of violence, had prevailed with the magistrates to keep a constant guard on foot, for preventing or separating such affrays as had happened in the present case.

The falconer and his young companion were now riding down the Canongate, and had slackened their pace to avoid attracting attention, the rather that there seemed to be no appearance of pursuit. Roland hung his head as one who was conscious his conduct had been none of the wisest, while his companion thus addressed him: —

'Will you be pleased to tell me one thing, Master Roland Græme, and that is, whether there be a devil incarnate in you or no?'

'Truly, Master Adam Woodcock,' answered the page, 'I would fain hope there is not.'

'Then,' said Adam, 'I would fain know by what other

influence or instigation you are perpetually at one end or the other of some bloody brawl? What, I pray, had you to do with these Seytons and Leslies, that you never heard the names of in your life before?'

'You are out there, my friend,' said Roland Græme, 'I have my own reasons for being a friend to the Seytons.'

'They must have been very secret reasons, then,' answered Adam Woodcock, 'for I think I could have wagered you had never known one of the name; and I am apt to believe still that it was your unhallowed passion for that clashing of cold iron, which has as much charm for you as the clatter of a brass pan hath for a hive of bees, rather than any care either for Seyton or for Leslie, that persuaded you to thrust your fool's head into a quarrel that nowise concerned you. But take this for a warning, my young master, that if you are to draw sword with every man who draws sword on the Highgate here, it will be scarce worth your while to sheath bilbo again for the rest of your life, since, if I guess rightly, it will scarce endure on such terms for many hours — all which I leave to your serious consideration.'

'By my word, Adam, I honour your advice; and I promise you that I will practise by it as faithfully as if I were sworn apprentice to you, to the trade and mystery of bearing myself with all wisdom and safety through the new paths of life that I am about to be engaged in.'

'And therein you will do well,' said the falconer, 'and I do not quarrel with you, Master Roland, for having a grain over much spirit, because I know one may bring to the hand a wild hawk, which one never can a dunghill hen; and so betwixt two faults you have the best

side on't. But, besides your peculiar genius for quarreling and lugging out your side companion, my dear Master Roland, you have also the gift of peering under every woman's muffler and screen, as if you expected to find an old acquaintance. Though, were you to spy one, I should be as much surprised at it, well wotting how few you have seen of these same wild-fowl, as I was at your taking so deep an interest even now in the Seyton.'

'Tush, man! nonsense and folly,' answered Roland Græme; 'I but sought to see what eyes these gentle hawks have got under their hood.'

'Ay, but it's a dangerous subject of inquiry,' said the falconer; 'you had better hold out your bare wrist for an eagle to perch upon. Look you, Master Roland, these pretty wild geese cannot be hawked at without risk: they have as many divings, boltings, and volleyings as the most gamesome quarry that falcon ever flew at. And besides, every woman of them is manned with her husband, or her kind friend, or her brother, or her cousin, or her sworn servant at the least. But you heed me not, Master Roland, though I know the game so well: your eye is all on that pretty damsel who trips down the gate before us; by my certes, I will warrant her a blythe dancer either in reel or revel — a pair of silver morisco bells would become these pretty ankles as well as the jesses would suit the fairest Norway hawk.'

'Thou art a fool, Adam,' said the page, 'and I care not a button about the girl or her ankles. But, what the foul fiend, one must look at something!'

'Very true, Master Roland Græme,' said his guide, 'but let me pray you to choose your objects better. Look you, there is scarce a woman walks this Highgate with

a silk screen or a pearlin muffler, but, as I said before, she has either gentleman-usher before her, or kinsman, or lover, or husband, at her elbow, or it may be a brace of stout fellows with sword and buckler, not so far behind but what they can follow close. But you heed me no more than a goss-hawk minds a yellow yoldring.'

'O yes, I do — I do mind you indeed,' said Roland Græme; 'but hold my nag a bit — I will be with you in the exchange of a whistle.' So saying, and ere Adam Woodcock could finish the sermon which was dying on his tongue, Roland Græme, to the falconer's utter astonishment, threw him the bridle of his jennet, jumped off horseback, and pursued down one of the closes or narrow lanes, which, opening under a vault, terminate upon the main street, the very maiden to whom his friend had accused him of showing so much attention, and who had turned down the pass in question.

'St. Mary — St. Magdalen — St. Benedict — St. Barnabas!' cried the poor falconer, when he found himself thus suddenly brought to a pause in the midst of the Canongate, and saw his young charge start off like a madman in quest of a damsel whom he had never, as Adam supposed, seen in his life before — 'St. Satan and St. Beelzebub — for this would make one swear saint and devil — what can have come over the lad with a wanion! And what shall I do the whilst? He will have his throat cut, the poor lad, as sure as I was born at the foot of Roseberry Topping. Could I find some one to hold the horses! But they are as sharp here north-away as in canny Yorkshire herself, and quit bridle, quit titt, as we say. An I could but see one of our folks now, a holly-sprig were worth a gold tassel; or could I but see

one of the Regent's men; but to leave the horses to a stranger, that I cannot; and to leave the place while the lad is in jeopardy, that I wonot.'

We must leave the falconer, however, in the midst of his distress, and follow the hot-headed youth who was the cause of his perplexity.

The latter part of Adam Woodcock's sage remonstrance had been in a great measure lost upon Roland, for whose benefit it was intended; because, in one of the female forms which tripped along the street, muffled in a veil of striped silk, like the women of Brussels at this day, his eye had discerned something which closely resembled the exquisite shape and spirited bearing of Catherine Seyton. During all the grave advice which the falconer was dinning into his ear, his eye continued intent upon so interesting an object of observation; and at length, as the damsel, just about to dive under one of the arched passages which afforded an outlet to the Canongate from the houses beneath (a passage graced by a projecting shield of arms, supported by two huge foxes of stone), had lifted her veil for the purpose perhaps of descrying who the horseman was who for some time had eyed her so closely, young Roland saw, under the shade of the silken plaid, enough of the bright azure eyes, fair locks, and blythe features to induce him, like an inexperienced and rash madcap, whose wilful ways had never been traversed by contradiction, nor much subjected to consideration, to throw the bridle of his horse into Adam Woodcock's hand, and leave him to play the waiting gentleman, while he dashed down the paved court after Catherine Seyton — all as aforesaid.

Women's wits are proverbially quick, but apparently those of Catherine suggested no better expedient than fairly to betake herself to speed of foot, in hopes of baffling the page's vivacity, by getting safely lodged before he could discover where. But a youth of eighteen, in pursuit of a mistress, is not so easily outstripped. Catherine fled across a paved court, decorated with large formal vases of stone, in which yews, cypresses, and other evergreens vegetated in sombre sullenness, and gave a correspondent degree of solemnity to the high and heavy building in front of which they were placed as ornaments, aspiring towards a square portion of the blue hemisphere, corresponding exactly in extent to the quadrangle in which they were stationed, and all around which rose huge black walls, exhibiting windows in rows of five stories, with heavy architraves over each, bearing armorial and religious devices.

Through this court Catherine Seyton flashed like a hunted doe, making the best use of those pretty legs which had attracted the commendation even of the reflective and cautious Adam Woodcock. She hastened towards a large door in the centre of the lower front of the court, pulled the bobbin till the latch flew up, and ensconced herself in the ancient mansion. But, if she fled like a doe, Roland Græme followed with the speed and ardour of a youthful staghound, loosed for the first time on his prey. He kept her in view in spite of her efforts; for it is remarkable what an advantage in such a race the gallant who desires to see possesses over the maiden who wishes not to be seen — an advantage which I have known counterbalance a great start in point of distance. In short, he saw the waving of her

screen, or veil, at one corner, heard the tap of her foot, light as that was, as it crossed the court, and caught a glimpse of her figure just as she entered the door of the mansion.

Roland Græme, inconsiderate and headlong as we have described him, having no knowledge of real life but from the romances which he had read, and not an idea of checking himself in the midst of any eager impulse, possessed, besides, of much courage and readiness, never hesitated for a moment to approach the door through which the object of his search had disappeared. He too pulled the bobbin, and the latch, though heavy and massive, answered to the summons, and arose. The page entered with the same precipitation which had marked his whole proceeding, and found himself in a large gloomy hall, or vestibule, dimly enlightened by latticed casements of painted glass, and rendered yet dimmer through the exclusion of the sunbeams, owing to the height of the walls of those buildings by which the courtyard was inclosed. The walls of the hall were surrounded with suits of ancient and rusted armour, interchanged with huge and massive stone scutcheons, bearing double tressures, fleured and counter-fleured, wheat-sheaves, coronets, and so forth — things to which Roland Græme gave not a moment's attention.

In fact, he only deigned to observe the figure of Catherine Seyton, who, deeming herself safe in the hall, had stopped to take breath after her course, and was reposing herself for a moment on a large oaken settle which stood at the upper end of the hall. The noise of Roland's entrance at once disturbed her; she started up with a faint scream of surprise, and escaped through one of the

several folding-doors which opened into this apartment as a common centre. This door, which Roland Græme instantly approached, opened on a large and well-lighted gallery, at the upper end of which he could hear several voices, and the noise of hasty steps approaching towards the hall, or vestibule. A little recalled to sober thought by an appearance of serious danger, he was deliberating whether he should stand fast or retire, when Catherine Seyton reëntered from a side door, running towards him with as much speed as a few minutes since she had fled from him.

'O, what mischief brought you hither?' she said. 'Fly — fly, or you are a dead man; or stay — they come — flight is impossible; say you came to ask for Lord Seyton.'

She sprung from him and disappeared through the door by which she had made her second appearance; and, at the same instant, a pair of large folding-doors at the upper end of the gallery flew open with vehemence, and six or seven young gentlemen, richly dressed, pressed forward into the apartment, having, for the greater part, their swords drawn.

'Who is it,' said one, 'dare intrude on us in our own mansion?'

'Cut him to pieces,' said another; 'let him pay for this day's insolence and violence; he is some follower of the Rothes.'

'No, by St. Mary,' said another; 'he is a follower of the arch-fiend and ennobled clown, Halbert Glendinning, who takes the style of Avenel — once a church-vassal, now a pillager of the church.'

'It is so,' said a fourth; 'I know him by the holly-

sprig, which is their cognizance. Secure the door; he must answer for this insolence.'

Two of the gallants, hastily drawing their weapons, passed on to the door by which Roland had entered the hall, and stationed themselves there as if to prevent his escape. The others advanced on Græme, who had just sense enough to perceive that any attempt at resistance would be alike fruitless and imprudent. At once, and by various voices, none of which sounded amicably, the page was required to say who he was, whence he came, his name, his errand, and who sent him hither. The number of the questions demanded of him at once afforded a momentary apology for his remaining silent, and ere that brief truce had elapsed a personage entered the hall, at whose appearance those who had gathered fiercely around Roland fell back with respect.

This was a tall man, whose dark hair was already grizzled, though his eye and haughty features retained all the animation of youth. The upper part of his person was undressed to his Holland shirt, whose ample folds were stained with blood. But he wore a mantle of crimson, lined with rich fur, cast around him, which supplied the deficiency of his dress. On his head he had a crimson velvet bonnet, looped up on one side with a small golden chain of many links, which, going thrice round the hat, was fastened by a medal, agreeable to the fashion amongst the grandees of the time.

'Whom have you here, sons and kinsmen,' said he, 'around whom you crowd thus roughly? Know you not that the shelter of this roof should secure every one fair treatment who shall come hither either in fair peace or in open and manly hostility?'

'But here, my lord,' answered one of the youths, 'is a knave who comes on treacherous espial!'

'I deny the charge,' said Roland Græme, boldly; 'I came to inquire after my Lord Seyton.'

'A likely tale,' answered his accusers, 'in the mouth of a follower of Glendinning.'

'Stay, young men,' said the Lord Seyton, for it was that nobleman himself, 'let me look at this youth. By Heaven, it is the very same who came so boldly to my side not very many minutes since, when some of my own knaves bore themselves with more respect to their own worshipful safety than to mine! Stand back from him, for he well deserves honour and a friendly welcome at your hands, instead of this rough treatment.'

They fell back on all sides, obedient to Lord Seyton's commands, who, taking Roland Græme by the hand, thanked him for his prompt and gallant assistance, adding, that he nothing doubted 'the same interest which he had taken in his cause in the affray brought him hither to inquire after his hurt.'

Roland bowed low in acquiescence.

'Or is there anything in which I can serve you, to show my sense of your ready gallantry?'

But the page, thinking it best to abide by the apology for his visit which the Lord Seyton had so aptly himself suggested, replied, 'That to be assured of his lordship's safety had been the only cause of his intrusion. He judged,' he added, 'he had seen him receive some hurt in the affray.'

'A trifle,' said Lord Seyton; 'I had but stripped my doublet, that the chirurgeon might put some dressing on

the paltry scratch, when these rash boys interrupted us with their clamour.'

Roland Græme, making a low obeisance, was now about to depart, for, relieved from the danger of being treated as a spy, he began next to fear that his companion, Adam Woodcock, whom he had so unceremoniously quitted, would either bring him into some further dilemma by venturing into the hotel in quest of him, or ride off and leave him behind altogether. But Lord Seyton did not permit him to escape so easily. 'Tarry,' he said, 'young man, and let me know thy rank and name. The Seyton has of late been more wont to see friends and followers shrink from his side than to receive aid from strangers; but a new world may come round, in which he may have the chance of rewarding his well-wishers.'

'My name is Roland Græme, my lord,' answered the youth, 'a page, who for the present is in the service of Sir Halbert Glendinning.'

'I said so from the first,' said one of the young men; 'my life I will wager that this is a shaft out of the heretic's quiver — a strategem from first to last, to injeer into your confidence some espial of his own. They know how to teach both boys and women to play the intelligencers.'

'That is false, if it be spoken of me,' said Roland; 'no man in Scotland should teach me such a foul part!'

'I believe thee, boy,' said Lord Seyton, 'for thy strokes were too fair to be dealt upon an understanding with those that were to receive them. Credit me, however, I little expected to have help at need from one of your

master's household; and I would know what moved thee in my quarrel, to thine own endangering?'

'So please you, my lord,' said Roland, 'I think my master himself would not have stood by and seen an honourable man borne to earth by odds, if his single arm could help him. Such at least is the lesson we were taught in chivalry at the Castle of Avenel.'

'The good seed hath fallen into good ground, young man,' said Seyton; 'but, alas! if thou practise such honourable war in these dishonourable days, when right is everywhere borne down by mastery, thy life, my poor boy, will be but a short one.'

'Let it be short, so it be honourable,' said Roland Græme; 'and permit me now, my lord, to commend me to your grace, and to take my leave. A comrade waits with my horse in the street.'

'Take this, however, young man,' said Lord Seyton,[1] undoing from his bonnet the golden chain and medal, 'and wear it for my sake.'

With no little pride Roland Græme accepted the gift, which he hastily fastened around his bonnet, as he had seen gallants wear such an ornament, and, renewing his obeisance to the baron, left the hall, traversed the court, and appeared in the street, just as Adam Woodcock, vexed and anxious at his delay, had determined to leave the horses to their fate and go in quest of his youthful comrade. 'Whose barn hast thou broken next?' he exclaimed, greatly relieved by his appearance, although his countenance indicated that he had passed through an agitating scene.

'Ask me no questions,' said Roland, leaping gaily on

[1] See Note 13.

his horse; 'but see how short time it takes to win a chain of gold,' pointing to that which he now wore.

'Now, God forbid that thou hast either stolen it or reft it by violence,' said the falconer; 'for, otherwise, I wot not how the devil thou couldst compass it. I have been often here, ay, for months at an end, and no one gave me either chain or medal.'

'Thou seest I have got one on shorter acquaintance with the city,' answered the page; 'but set thine honest heart at rest: that which is fairly won and freely given is neither reft nor stolen.'

'Marry, hang thee, with thy fanfarona[1] about thy neck!' said the falconer; 'I think water will not drown nor hemp strangle thee. Thou hast been discarded as my lady's page, to come in again as my lord's squire; and, for following a noble young damsel into some great household, thou getst a chain and medal, where another would have had the baton across his shoulders, if he missed having the dirk in his body. But here we come in front of the old abbey. Bear thy good luck with you when you cross these paved stones, and, by Our Lady, you may brag Scotland.'

As he spoke, they checked their horses, where the huge old vaulted entrance to the Abbey or Palace of Holyrood crossed the termination of the street down which they had proceeded. The courtyard of the palace opened within this gloomy porch, showing the front of an irregular pile of monastic buildings, one wing of which is still extant, forming a part of the modern palace, erected in the days of Charles I.

At the gate of the porch the falconer and page re-

[1] See Note 14.

signed their horses to the serving-man in attendance; the falconer commanding him, with an air of authority, to carry them safely to the stables. 'We follow,' he said, 'the Knight of Avenel. We must bear ourselves for what we are here,' said he in a whisper to Roland, 'for every one here is looked on as they demean themselves; and he that is too modest must to the wall, as the proverb says; therefore, cock thy bonnet, man, and let us brook the causeway bravely.'

Assuming, therefore, an air of consequence corresponding to what he supposed to be his master's importance and quality, Adam Woodcock led the way into the courtyard of the Palace of Holyrood.

CHAPTER XVIII

> The sky is clouded, Gaspard,
> And the vex'd ocean sleeps a troubled sleep,
> Beneath a lurid gleam of parting sunshine.
> Such slumber hangs o'er discontented lands,
> While factions doubt, as yet, if they have strength
> To front the open battle.
>
> *Albion, a Poem.*

THE youthful page paused on the entrance of the courtyard, and implored his guide to give him a moment's breathing-space. 'Let me but look around me, man,' said he; 'you consider not I have never seen such a scene as this before. And this is Holyrood — the resort of the gallant and gay, and the fair, and the wise, and the powerful!'

'Ay, marry, is it!' said Woodcock; 'but I wish I could hood thee as they do the hawks, for thou starest as wildly as if you sought another fray or another fanfarona. I would I had thee safely housed, for thou lookest wild as a goss-hawk.'

It was indeed no common sight to Roland, the vestibule of a palace, traversed by its various groups — some radiant with gaiety, some pensive, and apparently weighed down by affairs concerning the state or concerning themselves. Here the hoary statesman, with his cautious yet commanding look, his furred cloak and sable pantoufles; there the soldier, in buff and steel, his long sword jarring against the pavement, and his whiskered upper lip and frowning brow looking a habitual defiance of danger which perhaps was not always made

good; there again passed my lord's serving-man, high of heart and bloody of hand, humble to his master and his master's equals, insolent to all others. To these might be added, the poor suitor, with his anxious look and depressed mien; the officer, full of his brief authority, elbowing his betters, and possibly his benefactors, out of the road; the proud priest, who sought a better benefice; the proud baron, who sought a grant of church lands; the robber chief, who came to solicit a pardon for the injuries he had inflicted on his neighbours; the plundered franklin, who came to seek vengeance for that which he had himself received. Besides, there was the mustering and disposition of guards and soldiers; the despatching of messengers, and the receiving them; the trampling and neighing of horses without the gate; the flashing of arms, and rustling of plumes, and jingling of spurs, within it. In short, it was that gay and splendid confusion in which the eye of youth sees all that is brave and brilliant, and that of experience much that is doubtful, deceitful, false, and hollow — hopes that will never be gratified, promises which will never be fulfilled, pride in the disguise of humility, and insolence in that of frank and generous bounty.

As, tired of the eager and enraptured attention which the page gave to a scene so new to him, Adam Woodcock endeavoured to get him to move forward, before his exuberance of astonishment should attract the observation of the sharp-witted denizens of the court, the falconer himself became an object of attention to a gay menial in a dark-green bonnet and feather, with a cloak of a corresponding colour, laid down, as the phrase then went, by six broad bars of silver lace, and welted with

violet and silver. The words of recognition burst from both at once. 'What! Adam Woodcock at court!' and 'What! Michael Wing-the-Wind — and how runs the hackit greyhound bitch now?'

'The waur for the wear, like ourselves, Adam, — eight years this grass — no four legs will carry a dog for ever; but we keep her for the breed, and so she 'scapes Border doom. But why stand you gazing there? I promise you, my lord has wished for you, and asked for you.'

'My Lord of Murray asked for me, and he Regent of the kingdom too!' said Adam. 'I hunger and thirst to pay my duty to my good lord; but I fancy his good lordship remembers the day's sport on Carnwath Moor; and my Drummelzier falcon, that beat the hawks from the Isle of Man, and won his lordship a hundred crowns from the Southern baron whom they called Stanley.'

'Nay, not to flatter thee, Adam,' said his court friend, 'he remembers nought of thee, or of thy falcon either. He hath flown many a higher flight since that, and struck his quarry too. But come — come hither away; I trust we are to be good comrades on the old score.'

'What!' said Adam, 'you would have me crush a pot with you? but I must first dispose of my eyas, where he will neither have girl to chase nor lad to draw sword upon.'

'Is the youngster such a one?' said Michael.

'Ay, by my hood, he flies at all game,' replied Woodcock.

'Then had he better come with us,' said Michael Wing-the-Wind; 'for we cannot have a proper carouse just now, only I would wet my lips, and so must you. I

want to hear the news from St. Mary's before you see my lord, and I will let you know how the wind sits up yonder.'

While he thus spoke, he led the way to a side door which opened into the court; and threading several dark passages with the air of one who knew the most secret recesses of the palace, conducted them to a small matted chamber, where he placed bread and cheese and a foaming flagon of ale before the falconer and his young companion, who immediately did justice to the latter in a hearty draught, which nearly emptied the measure. Having drawn his breath, and dashed the froth from his whiskers, he observed, that his anxiety for the boy had made him deadly dry.

'Mend your draught,' said his hospitable friend, again supplying the flagon from a pitcher which stood beside. 'I know the way to the buttery-bar. And now, mind what I say. This morning the Earl of Morton came to my lord in a mighty chafe.'

'What! they keep the old friendship, then?' said Woodcock.

'Ay, ay, man, what else?' said Michael; 'one hand must scratch the other. But in a mighty chafe was my Lord of Morton, who, to say truth, looketh on such occasions altogether uncanny, and, as it were, fiendish; and he says to my lord — for I was in the chamber taking orders about a cast of hawks that are to be fetched from Darnaway; they match your long-winged falcons, friend Adam.'

'I will believe that when I see them fly as high a pitch,' replied Woodcock, this professional observation forming a sort of parenthesis.

'However,' said Michael, pursuing his tale, 'my Lord of Morton, in a mighty chafe, asked my Lord Regent whether he was well dealt with — "For my brother," said he, "should have had a gift to be commendator of Kennaquhair, and to have all the temporalities erected into a lordship of regality for his benefit; and here," said he, "the false monks have had the insolence to choose a new abbot to put his claim in my brother's way; and, moreover, the rascality of the neighbourhood have burnt and plundered all that was left in the abbey so that my brother will not have a house to dwell in when he hath ousted the lazy hounds of priests." And my lord, seeing him chafed, said mildly to him, "These are shrewd tidings, Douglas, but I trust they be not true; for Halbert Glendinning went southward yesterday with a band of spears, and assuredly, had either of these chances happened, that the monks had presumed to choose an abbot, or that the abbey had been burnt, as you say, he had taken order on the spot for the punishment of such insolence, and had despatched us a messenger." And the Earl of Morton replied — Now I pray you, Adam, to notice that I say this out of love to you and your lord, and also for old comradeship; and also because Sir Halbert hath done me good, and may again; and also because I love not the Earl of Morton, as indeed more fear than like him — so then it were a foul deed in you to betray me — "But," said the Earl to the Regent, "take heed, my lord, you trust not this Glendinning too far: he comes of churl's blood, which was never true to the nobles." By St. Andrew, these were his very words. "And besides," he said, "he hath a brother a monk in St. Mary's, and walks all by his guidance,

and is making friends on the Border with Buccleuch and with Fernieherst,[1] and will join hand with them, were there likelihood of a new world." And my lord answered, like a free noble lord as he is: "Tush! my Lord of Morton, I will be warrant for Glendinning's faith; and for his brother, he is a dreamer, that thinks of nought but book and breviary; and if such hap have chanced as you tell of, I look to receive from Glendinning the cowl of a hanged monk, and the head of a riotous churl, by way of sharp and sudden justice." And my Lord of Morton left the place, and, as it seemed to me, somewhat malcontent. But since that time my lord has asked me more than once whether there has arrived no messenger from the Knight of Avenel. And all this I have told you, that you may frame your discourse to the best purpose, for it seems to me that my lord will not be well pleased if aught has happened like what my Lord of Morton said, and if your lord hath not ta'en strict orders with it.'

There was something in this communication which fairly blanked the bold visage of Adam Woodcock, in spite of the reinforcement which his natural hardihood had received from the berry-brown ale of Holyrood.

'What was it he said about a churl's head, that grim Lord of Morton?' said the disconcerted falconer to his friend.

'Nay, it was my Lord Regent, who said that he expected, if the abbey was injured, your knight would send him the head of the ringleader among the rioters.'

'Nay, but is this done like a good Protestant,' said

[1] Both these Border chieftains were great friends of Queen Mary.

Adam Woodcock, 'or a true Lord of the Congregation? We used to be their white-boys and darlings when we pulled down the convents in Fife and Perthshire.'

'Ay, but that,' said Michael, 'was when old mother Rome held her own, and her great folks were determined she should have no shelter for her head in Scotland. But, now that the priests are fled in all quarters, and their houses and lands are given to our grandees, they cannot see that we are working the work of reformation in destroying the palaces of zealous Protestants.'

'But I tell you St. Mary's is not destroyed!' said Woodcock, in increasing agitation; 'some trash of painted windows there were broken — things that no nobleman could have brooked in his house; some stone saints were brought on their marrow-bones, like old Widdrington at Chevy Chase; but as for fire-raising, there was not so much as a lighted lunt amongst us, save the match which the dragon had to light the burning tow withal, which he was to spit against St. George; nay, I had caution of that.'

'How! Adam Woodcock,' said his comrade, 'I trust thou hadst no hand in such a fair work? Look you, Adam, I were loth to terrify you, and you just come from a journey; but I promise you, Earl Morton hath brought you down a "maiden" from Halifax, you never saw the like of her; and she'll clasp you round the neck, and your head will remain in her arms.'

'Pshaw!' answered Adam, 'I am too old to have my head turned by any maiden of them all. I know my Lord of Morton will go as far for a buxom lass as any one; but what the devil took him to Halifax all the way?

and if he has got a gamester there, what hath she to do with my head?'

'Much—much!' answered Michael. 'Herod's daughter, who did such execution with her foot and ankle, danced not men's heads off more cleanly than this maiden of Morton.[1] 'T is an axe, man—an axe which falls of itself like a sash window, and never gives the headsman the trouble to wield it.'

'By my faith, a shrewd device,' said Woodcock; 'Heaven keep us free on 't!'

The page, seeing no end to the conversation between these two old comrades, and anxious, from what he had heard, concerning the fate of the abbot, now interrupted their conference.

'Methinks,' he said, 'Adam Woodcock, thou hadst better deliver thy master's letter to the Regent; questionless he hath therein stated what has chanced at Kennaquhair, in the way most advantageous for all concerned.'

'The boy is right,' said Michael Wing-the-Wind, 'my lord will be very impatient.'

'The child hath wit enough to keep himself warm,' said Adam Woodcock, producing from his hawking-bag his lord's letter, addressed to the Earl of Murray, 'and for that matter so have I. So, Master Roland, you will e'en please to present this yourself to the Lord Regent; his presence will be better graced by a young page than by an old falconer.'

'Well said, canny Yorkshire!' replied his friend; 'and but now you were so earnest to see our good lord! Why, wouldst thou put the lad into the noose that thou mayst

[1] See Note 15.

slip tether thyself? or dost thou think the maiden will clasp his fair young neck more willingly than thy old sunburnt weasand?'

'Go to,' answered the falconer; 'thy wit towers high an it could strike the quarry. I tell thee, the youth has nought to fear: he had nothing to do with the gambol. A rare gambol it was, Michael, as madcaps ever played; and I had made as rare a ballad, if we had had the luck to get it sung to an end. But mum for that — *tace*, as I said before, is Latin for a candle. Carry the youth to the presence, and I will remain here, with bridle in hand, ready to strike the spurs up to the rowel-heads, in case the hawk flies my way. I will soon put Soltra Edge, I trow, betwixt the Regent and me, if he means me less than fair play.'

'Come on then, my lad,' said Michael, 'since thou must needs take the spring before canny Yorkshire.' So saying, he led the way through winding passages, closely followed by Roland Græme, until they arrived at a large winding stone stair, the steps of which were so long and broad, and at the same time so low, as to render the ascent uncommonly easy. When they had ascended about the height of one story, the guide stepped aside, and pushed open the door of a dark and gloomy ante-chamber; so dark, indeed, that his youthful companion stumbled, and nearly fell down upon a low step, which was awkwardly placed on the very threshold.

'Take heed,' said Michael Wing-the-Wind, in a very low tone of voice, and first glancing cautiously round to see if any one listened — 'take heed, my young friend, for those who fall on these boards seldom rise again.'

Seest thou that,' he added, in a still lower voice, pointing to some dark crimson stains on the floor, on which a ray of light, shot through a small aperture, and traversing the general gloom of the apartment, fell with mottled radiance — 'seest thou that, youth? Walk warily, for men have fallen here before you.'

'What mean you?' said the page, his flesh creeping, though he scarce knew why. 'Is it blood?'

'Ay, ay,' said the domestic, in the same whispering tone, and dragging the youth on by the arm. 'Blood it is — but this is no time to question, or even to look at it. Blood it is, foully and fearfully shed, as foully and fearfully avenged. The blood,' he added, in a still more cautious tone, 'of Seignor David.'

Roland Græme's heart throbbed when he found himself so unexpectedly in the scene of Rizzio's slaughter — a catastrophe which had chilled with horror all even in that rude age, which had been the theme of wonder and pity through every cottage and castle in Scotland, and had not escaped that of Avenel. But his guide hurried him forward, permitting no further question, and with the manner of one who has already tampered too much with a dangerous subject. A tap which he made at a low door at one end of the vestibule was answered by a huissier, or usher, who, opening it cautiously, received Michael's intimation that a page waited the Regent's leisure, who brought letters from the Knight of Avenel.

'The council is breaking up,' said the usher; 'but give me the packet; his Grace the Regent will presently see the messenger.'

'The packet,' replied the page, 'must be delivered

into the Regent's own hands; such were the orders of my master.'

The usher looked at him from head to foot, as if surprised at his boldness, and then replied, with some asperity, 'Say you so, my young master? Thou crowest loudly to be but a chicken, and from a country barnyard too.'

'Were it a time or place,' said Roland, 'thou shouldst see I can do more than crow; but do your duty, and let the Regent know I wait his pleasure.'

'Thou art but a pert knave to tell me of my duty,' said the courtier in office; 'but I will find a time to show you you are out of yours; meanwhile, wait there till you are wanted.' So saying, he shut the door in Roland's face.

Michael Wing-the-Wind, who had shrunk from his youthful companion during this altercation, according to the established maxim of courtiers of all ranks, and in all ages, now transgressed their prudential line of conduct so far as to come up to him once more. 'Thou art a hopeful young springald,' said he, 'and I see right well old Yorkshire had reason in his caution. Thou hast been five minutes in the court, and hast employed thy time so well as to make a powerful and a mortal enemy of the usher of the council-chamber. Why, man, you might almost as well have offended the deputy butler!'

'I care not what he is,' said Roland Græme; 'I will teach whomever I speak with to speak civilly to me in return. I did not come from Avenel to be browbeaten in Holyrood.'

'Bravo, my lad!' said Michael; 'it is a fine spirit if you can hold it; but see, the door opens.'

The usher appeared, and, in a more civil tone of voice

and manner, said that his Grace the Regent would receive the Knight of Avenel's message; and accordingly marshalled Roland Græme the way into the apartment, from which the council had been just dismissed, after finishing their consultations. There was in the room a long oaken table, surrounded by stools of the same wood, with a large elbow-chair, covered with crimson velvet at the head. Writing materials and papers were lying there in apparent disorder; and one or two of the privy-councillors who had lingered behind, assuming their cloaks, bonnets, and swords, and bidding farewell to the Regent, were departing slowly by a large door, on the opposite side to that through which the page entered. Apparently the Earl of Murray had made some jest, for the smiling countenances of the statesmen expressed that sort of cordial reception which is paid by courtiers to the condescending pleasantries of a prince.

The Regent himself was laughing heartily as he said, 'Farewell, my lords, and hold me remembered to the Cock of the North.'

He then turned slowly round towards Roland Græme, and the marks of gaiety, real or assumed, disappeared from his countenance as completely as the passing bubbles leave the dark mirror of a still profound lake into which a traveller has cast a stone; in the course of a minute his noble features had assumed their natural expression of deep and even melancholy gravity.

This distinguished statesman, for as such his worst enemies acknowledged him, possessed all the external dignity, as well as almost all the noble qualities, which could grace the power that he enjoyed; and had he succeeded to the throne as his legitimate inheritance, it is

probable he would have been recorded as one of Scotland's wisest and greatest kings. But that he held his authority by the deposition and imprisonment of his sister and benefactress was a crime which those only can excuse who think ambition an apology for ingratitude. He was dressed plainly in black velvet, after the Flemish fashion, and wore in his high-crowned hat a jewelled clasp, which looped it up on one side, and formed the only ornament of his apparel. He had his poniard by his side, and his sword lay on the council table.

Such was the personage before whom Roland Græme now presented himself, with a feeling of breathless awe, very different from the usual boldness and vivacity of his temper. In fact, he was, from education and nature, forward, but not impudent, and was much more easily controlled by the moral superiority, arising from the elevated talents and renown of those with whom he conversed, than by pretensions founded only on rank or external show. He might have braved with indifference the presence of an earl, merely distinguished by his belt and coronet; but he felt overawed in that of the eminent soldier and statesman, the wielder of a nation's power, and the leader of her armies. The greatest and wisest are flattered by the deference of youth, so graceful and becoming in itself; and Murray took, with much courtesy, the letter from the hands of the abashed and blushing page, and answered with complaisance to the imperfect and half-muttered greeting which he endeavoured to deliver to him on the part of Sir Halbert of Avenel. He even paused a moment ere he broke the silk with which the letter was secured, to ask the page his name, so much he was struck with his very handsome features and form.

'Roland Graham,' he said, repeating the words after the hesitating page, 'what, of the Grahams of the Lennox?'

'No, my lord,' replied Roland; 'my parents dwelt in the Debateable Land.'

Murray made no further inquiry; but proceeded to read his despatches, during the perusal of which his brow began to assume a stern expression of displeasure, as that of one who found something which at once surprised and disturbed him. He sate down on the nearest seat, frowned till his eyebrows almost met together, read the letter twice over, and was then silent for several minutes. At length, raising his head, his eye encountered that of the usher, who in vain endeavoured to exchange the look of eager and curious observation with which he had been perusing the Regent's features for that open and unnoticing expression of countenance which, in looking at all, seems as if it saw and marked nothing — a cast of look which may be practised with advantage by all those, of whatever degree, who are admitted to witness the familiar and unguarded hours of their superiors. Great men are as jealous of their thoughts as the wife of King Candaules was of her charms, and will as readily punish those who have, however involuntarily, beheld them in mental dishabille and exposure.

'Leave the apartment, Hyndman,' said the Regent, sternly, 'and carry your observation elsewhere. You are too knowing, sir, for your post, which, by special order, is destined for men of blunter capacity. So! now you look more like a fool than you did (for Hyndman, as may easily be supposed, was not a little disconcerted by

this rebuke); keep that confused stare, and it may keep your office. Begone, sir!'

The usher departed in dismay, not forgetting to register, amongst his other causes of dislike to Roland Græme, that he had been the witness of this disgraceful chiding. When he had left the apartment, the Regent again addressed the page.

'Your name you say is Armstrong?'

'No,' replied Roland, 'my name is Græme, so please you — Roland Græme, whose forbears were designated of Heathergill, in the Debateable Land.'

'Ay, I knew it was a name from the Debateable Land. Hast thou any acquaintances here in Edinburgh?'

'My lord,' replied Roland, willing rather to evade this question than to answer it directly, for the prudence of being silent with respect to Lord Seyton's adventure immediately struck him, 'I have been in Edinburgh scarce an hour, and that for the first time in my life.'

'What! and thou Sir Halbert Glendinning's page?' said the Regent.

'I was brought up as my lady's page,' said the youth, 'and left Avenel Castle for the first time in my life — at least since my childhood — only three days since.'

'My lady's page!' repeated the Earl of Murray, as if speaking to himself; 'it was strange to send his lady's page on a matter of such deep concernment. Morton will say it is of a piece with the nomination of his brother to be abbot; and yet in some sort an inexperienced youth will best serve the turn. What hast thou been taught, young man, in thy doughty apprenticeship?'

'To hunt, my lord, and to hawk,' said Roland Græme.

'To hunt coneys, and to hawk at ouzels?' said the

Regent, smiling; 'for such are the sports of ladies and their followers.'

Græme's cheek reddened deeply as he replied, not without some emphasis, 'To hunt red-deer of the first head, and to strike down herons of the highest soar, my lord, which, in Lothian speech, may be termed, for aught I know, coneys and ouzels; also, I can wield a brand and couch a lance, according to our Border meaning; in inland speech these may be termed water-flags and bulrushes.'

'Thy speech rings like metal,' said the Regent, 'and I pardon the sharpness of it for the truth. Thou knowest, then, what belongs to the duty of a man-at-arms?'

'So far as exercise can teach it, without real service in the field,' answered Roland Græme; 'but our knight permitted none of his household to make raids, and I never had the good fortune to see a stricken field.'

'The good fortune!' repeated the Regent, smiling somewhat sorrowfully; 'take my word, young man, war is the only game from which both parties rise losers.'

'Not always, my lord,' answered the page, with his characteristic audacity, 'if fame speaks truth.'

'How, sir?' said the Regent, colouring in his turn, and perhaps suspecting an indiscreet allusion to the height which he himself had attained by the hap of civil war.

'Because, my lord,' said Roland Græme, without change of tone, 'he who fights well must have fame in life or honour in death; and so war is a game from which no one can rise a loser.'

The Regent smiled and shook his head, when at that moment the door opened, and the Earl of Morton presented himself.

'I come somewhat hastily,' he said, 'and I enter unannounced, because my news are of weight. It is as I said: Edward Glendinning is named abbot, and —'

'Hush, my lord!' said the Regent, 'I know it, but —'

'And perhaps you knew it before I did, my Lord of Murray,' answered Morton, his dark red brow growing darker and redder as he spoke.

'Morton,' said Murray, 'suspect me not — touch not mine honour; I have to suffer enough from the calumnies of foes, let me not have to contend with the unjust suspicions of my friends. We are not alone,' said he, recollecting himself, 'or I could tell thee more.'

He led Morton into one of the deep embrasures which the windows formed in the massive wall, and which afforded a retiring-place for their conversing apart. In this recess, Roland observed them speak together with much earnestness, Murray appearing to be grave and earnest, and Morton having a jealous and offended air, which seemed gradually to give way to the assurances of the Regent.

As their conversation grew more earnest, they became gradually louder in speech, having perhaps forgotten the presence of the page, the more readily as his position in the apartment placed him out of sight, so that he found himself unwillingly privy to more of their discourse than he cared to hear. For, page though he was, a mean curiosity after the secrets of others had never been numbered amongst Roland's failings; and, moreover, with all his natural rashness, he could not but doubt the safety of becoming privy to the secret discourse of these powerful and dreaded men. Still, he could neither stop his ears nor with propriety leave the apart-

ment; and while he thought of some means of signifying his presence, he had already heard so much that to have produced himself suddenly would have been as awkward, and perhaps as dangerous, as in quiet to abide the end of their conference. What he overheard, however, was but an imperfect part of their communication; and although a more expert politician, acquainted with the circumstances of the times, would have had little difficulty in tracing the meaning, yet Roland Græme could only form very general and vague conjectures as to the import of their discourse.

'All is prepared,' said Murray, 'and Lindesay is setting forward. She must hesitate no longer; thou seest I act by thy council, and harden myself against softer considerations.'

'True, my lord,' replied Morton, 'in what is necessary to gain power you do not hesitate, but go boldly to the mark. But are you as careful to defend and preserve what you have won? Why this establishment of domestics around her? Has not your sister men and maidens enough to tend her, but you must consent to this superfluous and dangerous retinue?'

'For shame, Morton! a princess, and my sister, could I do less than allow her due tendance?'

'Ay,' replied Morton, 'even thus fly all your shafts — smartly enough loosened from the bow, and not unskilfully aimed, but a breath of foolish affection ever crosses in the mid volley, and sways the arrow from the mark.'

'Say not so, Morton!' replied Murray; 'I have both dared and done —'

'Yes, enough to gain, but not enough to keep; reckon

not that she will think and act thus. You have wounded her deeply both in pride and in power; it signifies nought that you would tent now the wound with unavailing salves: as matters stand with you, you must forfeit the title of an affectionate brother, to hold that of a bold and determined statesman.'

'Morton!' said Murray, with some impatience, 'I brook not these taunts; what I have done I have done; what I must further do, I must and will; but I am not made of iron like thee, and I cannot but remember. Enough of this — my purpose holds.'

'And I warrant me,' said Morton, 'the choice of these domestic consolations will rest with — '

Here he whispered names which escaped Roland Græme's ear. Murray replied in a similar tone, but so much raised towards the conclusion of the sentence that the page heard these words — 'And of him I hold myself secure, by Glendinning's recommendation.'

'Ay, which may be as much trustworthy as his late conduct at the Abbey of St. Mary's: you have heard that his brother's election has taken place. Your favourite Sir Halbert, my Lord of Murray, has as much fraternal affection as yourself.'

'By Heaven, Morton, that taunt demanded an unfriendly answer, but I pardon it, for your brother also is concerned; but this election shall be annulled. I tell you, Earl of Morton, while I hold the sword of state in my royal nephew's name, neither lord not knight in Scotland shall dispute my authority; and if I bear with insults from my friends, it is only while I know them to be such, and forgive their follies for their faithfulness.'

Morton muttered what seemed to be some excuse, and the Regent answered him in a milder tone, and then subjoined, 'Besides, I have another pledge than Glendinning's recommendation for this youth's fidelity: his nearest relative has placed herself in my hands as his security, to be dealt withal as his doings shall deserve.'

'That is something,' replied Morton; 'but yet, in fair love and good-will, I must still pray you to keep on your guard. The foes are stirring again, as horse-flies and hornets become busy so soon as the storm-blast is over. George of Seyton was crossing the causeway this morning with a score of men at his back, and had a ruffle with my friends of the house of Leslie; they met at the Tron, and were fighting hard, when the provost, with his guard of partizans, came in thirdsman, and staved them asunder with their halberds, as men part dog and bear.'

'He hath my order for such interference,' said the Regent. 'Has any one been hurt?'

'George of Seyton himself, by black Ralph Leslie; the devil take the rapier that ran not through from side to side! Ralph has a bloody coxcomb, by a blow from a messan page whom nobody knew; Dick Seyton of Windygowl is run through the arm; and two gallants of the Leslies have suffered phlebotomy. This is all the gentle blood which has been spilled in the revel; but a yeoman or two on both sides have had bones broken and ears cropped. The hostler-wives, who are like to be the only losers by their miscarriage, have dragged the knaves off the street, and are crying a drunken coronach over them.'

'You take it lightly, Douglas,' said the Regent; 'these broils and feuds would shame the capital of the Great Turk, let alone that of a Christian and Reformed state. But, if I live, this gear shall be amended; and men shall say, when they read my story, that if it were my cruel hap to rise to power by the dethronement of a sister, I employed it, when gained, for the benefit of the common weal.'

'And of your friends,' replied Morton; 'wherefore I trust for your instant order annulling the election of this lurdane abbot, Edward Glendinning.'

'You shall be presently satisfied,' said the Regent, and, stepping forward, he began to call 'So ho, Hyndman!' when suddenly his eye lighted on Roland Græme. 'By my faith, Douglas,' said he, turning to his friend, 'here have been three at counsel!'

'Ay, but only two can keep counsel,' said Morton; 'the galliard must be disposed of.'

'For shame, Morton — an orphan boy! Hearken thee, my child. Thou hast told me some of thy accomplishments — canst thou speak truth?'

'Ay, my lord, when it serves my turn,' replied Græme.

'It shall serve thy turn now,' said the Regent; 'and falsehood shall be thy destruction. How much hast thou heard or understood of what we two have spoken together?'

'But little, my lord,' replied Roland Græme, boldly, 'which met my apprehension, saving that it seemed to me as if in something you doubted the faith of the Knight of Avenel, under whose roof I was nurtured.'

'And what hast thou to say on that point, young

man?' continued the Regent, bending his eyes upon him with a keen and strong expression of observation.

'That,' said the page, 'depends on the quality of those who speak against his honour whose bread I have long eaten. If they be my inferiors, I say they lie, and will maintain what I say with my baton; if my equals, still I say they lie, and will do battle in the quarrel, if they list, with my sword; if my superiors —' he paused.

'Proceed boldly,' said the Regent. 'What if thy superiors said aught that nearly touched your master's honour?'

'I would say,' replied Græme, 'that he did ill to slander the absent, and that my master was a man who could render an account of his actions to any one who should manfully demand it of him to his face.'

'And it were manfully said,' replied the Regent. 'What thinkest thou, my Lord of Morton?'

'I think,' replied Morton, 'that if the young galliard resemble a certain ancient friend of ours as much in the craft of his disposition as he does in eye and in brow, there may be a wide difference betwixt what he means and what he speaks.'

'And whom meanest thou that he resembles so closely?' said Murray.

'Even the true and trusty Julian Avenel,' replied Morton.

'But this youth belongs to the Debateable Land,' said Murray.

'It may be so; but Julian was an outlying striker of venison, and made many a far cast when he had a fair doe in chase.'

'Pshaw!' said the Regent, 'this is but idle talk. Here,

thou Hyndman — thou curiosity,' calling to the usher, who now entered, 'conduct this youth to his companion. You will both,' he said to Græme, 'keep yourselves in readiness to travel on short notice.' And then motioning to him courteously to withdraw, he broke up the interview.

CHAPTER XIX

> It is and is not — 't is the thing I sought for,
> Have kneel'd for, pray'd for, risk'd my fame and life for,
> And yet it is not — no more than the shadow
> Upon the hard, cold, flat, and polish'd mirror
> Is the warm, graceful, rounded, living substance
> Which it presents in form and lineament.
>
> *Old Play.*

THE usher, with gravity which ill concealed a jealous scowl, conducted Roland Græme to a lower apartment, where he found his comrade, the falconer. The man of office then briefly acquainted them that this would be their residence till his Grace's further orders; that they were to go to the pantry, to the buttery, to the cellar, and to the kitchen, at the usual hours, to receive the allowances becoming their station — instructions which Adam Woodcock's old familiarity with the court made him perfectly understand. 'For your beds,' he said, 'you must go to the hostelry of St. Michael's, in respect the palace is now full of the domestics of the greater nobles.'

No sooner was the usher's back turned than Adam exclaimed, with all the glee of eager curiosity, 'And now, Master Roland, the news — the news; come, unbutton thy pouch and give us thy tidings. What says the Regent? Asks he for Adam Woodcock? And is all soldered up, or must the Abbot of Unreason strap for it?'

'All is well in that quarter,' said the page; 'and for the rest — but, hey-day, what! have you taken the chain and medal off from my bonnet?'

'And meet time it was, when yon usher, vinegar-faced rogue that he is, began to inquire what Popish trangam you were wearing. By the mass, the metal would have been confiscated for conscience' sake, like your other rattle-trap yonder at Avenel, which Mrs. Lilias bears about on her shoes in the guise of a pair of shoe-buckles. This comes of carrying Popish nicknackets about you.'

'The jade!' exclaimed Roland Græme, 'has she melted down my rosary into buckles for her clumsy hoofs, which will set off such a garnish nearly as well as a cow's might? But, hang her, let her keep them; many a dog's trick have I played old Lilias, for want of having something better to do, and the buckles will serve for a remembrance. Do you remember the verjuice I put into the comfits, when old Wingate and she were to breakfast together on Easter morning?'

'In troth do I, Master Roland; the major-domo's mouth was as crooked as a hawk's beak for the whole morning afterwards, and any other page in your room would have tasted the discipline of the porter's lodge for it. But my lady's favour stood between your skin and many a jerking. Lord send you may be the better for her protection in such matters!'

'I am at least grateful for it, Adam; and I am glad you put me in mind of it.'

'Well, but the news, my young master,' said Woodcock — 'spell me the tidings; what are we to fly at next? What did the Regent say to you?'

'Nothing that I am to repeat again,' said Roland Græme, shaking his head.

'Why, hey-day,' said Adam, 'how prudent we are become all of a sudden! You have advanced rarely in brief

space, Master Roland. You have wellnigh had your head broken, and you have gained your gold chain, and you have made an enemy, Master Usher to wit, with his two legs like hawks' perches, and you have had audience of the first man in the realm, and bear as much mystery in your brow as if you had flown in the court-sky ever since you were hatched. I believe in my soul you would run with a piece of the egg-shell on your head like the curlews, which — I would we were after them again — we used to call whaups in the halidome and its neighbourhood. But sit thee down, boy; Adam Woodcock was never the lad to seek to enter into forbidden secrets — sit thee down, and I will go fetch the vivers; I know the butler and the pantler of old.'

The good-natured falconer set forth upon his errand, busying himself about procuring their refreshment; and during his absence Roland Græme abandoned himself to the strange, complicated, and yet heart-stirring reflections to which the events of the morning had given rise. Yesterday he was of neither mark nor likelihood, a vagrant boy, the attendant on a relative of whose sane judgment he himself had not the highest opinion; but now he had become, he knew not why, or wherefore, or to what extent, the custodier, as the Scottish phrase went, of some important state secret, in the safe keeping of which the Regent himself was concerned. It did not diminish from, but rather added to, the interest of a situation so unexpected that Roland himself did not perfectly understand wherein he stood committed by the state secrets in which he had unwittingly become participator. On the contrary, he felt like one who looks on a romantic landscape, of which he sees the features for

the first time, and then obscured with mist and driving tempest. The imperfect glimpse which the eye catches of rocks, trees, and other objects around him adds double dignity to these shrouded mountains and darkened abysses, of which the height, depth, and extent are left to imagination.

But mortals, especially at the well-appetised age which precedes twenty years, are seldom so much engaged either by real or conjectural subjects of speculation but that their earthly wants claim their hour of attention. And with many a smile did our hero, so the reader may term him if he will, hail the reappearance of his friend Adam Woodcock, bearing on one wooden platter a tremendous portion of boiled beef, and on another a plentiful allowance of greens, or rather what the Scotch call lang-kale. A groom followed with bread, salt, and the other means of setting forth a meal; and when they had both placed on the oaken table what they bore in their hands, the falconer observed that, since he knew the court, it had got harder and harder every day to the poor gentlemen and yeoman retainers, but that now it was an absolute flaying of a flea for the hide and tallow. Such thronging to the wicket, and such churlish answers, and such bare beef-bones, such a shouldering at the buttery-hatch and cellarage, and nought to be gained beyond small insufficient single ale, or at best with a single 'straike' of malt to counterbalance a double allowance of water. 'By the mass, though, my young friend,' said he, while he saw the food disappearing fast under Roland's active exertions, 'it is not so well to lament for former times as to take the advantage of the present, else we are like to lose on both sides.'

So saying, Adam Woodcock drew his chair towards the table, unsheathed his knife (for every one carried that minister of festive distribution for himself), and imitated his young companion's example, who for the moment had lost his anxiety for the future in the eager satisfaction of an appetite sharpened by youth and abstinence.

In truth, they made, though the materials were sufficiently simple, a very respectable meal at the expense of the royal allowance; and Adam Woodcock, notwithstanding the deliberate censure which he had passed on the household beer of the palace, had taken the fourth deep draught of the black-jack ere he remembered him that he had spoken in its dispraise. Then, flinging himself jollily and luxuriously back in an old Danske elbow-chair, and looking with careless glee towards the page, extending at the same time his right leg, and stretching the other easily over it, he reminded his companion that he had not yet heard the ballad which he had made for the Abbot of Unreason's revel. And accordingly he struck merrily up with

> The Pope, that pagan full of pride,
> Has blinded us full lang —

Roland Græme, who felt no great delight, as may be supposed, in the falconer's satire, considering its subject, began to snatch up his mantle and fling it around his shoulders, an action which instantly interrupted the ditty of Adam Woodcock.

'Where the vengeance are you going now,' he said, 'thou restless boy? Thou hast quicksilver in the veins of thee to a certainty, and canst no more abide any douce

and sensible communing than a hoodless hawk would keep perched on my wrist!'

'Why, Adam,' replied the page, 'if you must needs know, I am about to take a walk and look at this fair city. One may as well be still mewed up in the old castle of the lake, if one is to sit the livelong night between four walls, and hearken to old ballads.'

'It is a new ballad, the Lord help thee!' replied Adam, 'and that one of the best that ever was matched with a rousing chorus.'

'Be it so,' said the page, 'I will hear it another day, when the rain is dashing against the windows, and there is neither steed stamping, nor spur jingling, nor feather waving in the neighbourhood, to mar my marking it well. But, even now, I want to be in the world, and to look about me.'

'But the never a stride shall you go without me,' said the falconer, 'until the Regent shall take you whole and sound off my hand; and so, if you will, we may go to the hostelry of St. Michael's, and there you will see company enough, but through the casement, mark you me; for as to rambling through the street to seek Seytons and Leslies, and having a dozen holes drilled in your new jacket with rapier and poniard, I will yield no way to it.'

'To the hostelry of St. Michael's, then, with all my heart,' said the page; and they left the palace accordingly, rendered to the sentinels at the gate, who had now taken their posts for the evening, a strict account of their names and business, were dismissed through a small wicket of the close-barred portal, and soon reached the inn or hostelry of St. Michael, which stood in a large courtyard, off the main street, close under the descent

of the Calton Hill. The place, wide, waste, and uncomfortable, resembled rather an Eastern caravansary, where men found shelter indeed, but were obliged to supply themselves with everything else, than one of our modern inns —

> Where not one comfort shall to those be lost,
> Who never ask, or never feel, the cost.

But still, to the inexperienced eye of Roland Græme the bustle and confusion of this place of public resort furnished excitement and amusement. In the large room, into which they had rather found their own way than been ushered by mine host, travellers and natives of the city entered and departed, met and greeted, gamed or drank together, forming the strongest contrast to the stern and monotonous order and silence with which matters were conducted in the well-ordered household of the Knight of Avenel. Altercation of every kind, from brawling to jesting, was going on among the groups around them, and yet the noise and mingled voices seemed to disturb no one, and indeed to be noticed by no others than by those who composed the group to which the speaker belonged.

The falconer passed through the apartment to a projecting latticed window, which formed a sort of recess from the room itself; and having here ensconced himself and his companion, he called for some refreshments; and a tapster, after he had shouted for the twentieth time, accommodated him with the remains of a cold capon and a neat's tongue, together with a pewter stoup of weak French *vin-de-pays*. 'Fetch a stoup of brandywine, thou knave. We will be jolly to-night, Master

Roland,' said he, when he saw himself thus accommodated, 'and let care come to-morrow.'

But Roland had eaten too lately to enjoy the good cheer; and feeling his curiosity much sharper than his appetite, he made it his choice to look out of the lattice, which overhung a large yard surrounded by the stables of the hostelry, and fed his eyes on the busy sight beneath; while Adam Woodcock, after he had compared his companion to the Laird of MacFarlane's geese, who liked their play better than their meat, disposed of his time with the aid of cup and trencher, occasionally humming the burden of his birth-strangled ballad, and beating time to it with his fingers on the little round table. In this exercise he was frequently interrupted by the exclamations of his companion, as he saw something new in the yard beneath to attract and interest him.

It was a busy scene, for the number of gentlemen and nobles who were now crowded into the city had filled all spare stables and places of public reception with their horses and military attendants. There were some score of yeomen dressing their own or their masters' horses in the yard — whistling, singing, laughing, and upbraiding each other, in a style of wit which the good order of Avenel Castle rendered strange to Roland Græme's ears. Others were busy repairing their own arms, or cleaning those of their masters. One fellow, having just bought a bundle of twenty spears, was sitting in a corner, employed in painting the white staves of the weapons with yellow and vermillion. Other lackeys led large staghounds, or wolf-dogs, of noble race, carefully muzzled to prevent accidents to passengers. All came and went, mixed together and separated, under the delighted eye of

the page, whose imagination had not even conceived a scene so gaily diversified with the objects he had most pleasure in beholding; so that he was perpetually breaking the quiet reverie of honest Woodcock, and the mental progress which he was making in his ditty, by exclaiming, 'Look here, Adam — look at the bonny bay horse; St. Anthony, what a gallant forehand he hath got! And see the goodly grey, which yonder fellow in the frieze jacket is dressing as awkwardly as if he had never touched aught but a cow; I would I were nigh him to teach him his trade! And lo you, Adam, the gay Milan armour that the yeoman is scouring, all steel and silver, like our knight's prime suit, of which old Wingate makes such account. And see to yonder pretty wench, Adam, who comes tripping through them all with her milk-pail; I warrant me she has had a long walk from the loaning; she has a stammel waistcoat, like your favourite Cicely Sunderland, Master Adam!'

'By my hood, lad,' answered the falconer, 'it is well for thee thou wert brought up where grace grew. Even in the Castle of Avenel thou wert a wild-blood enough; but hadst thou been nurtured here, within a flight-shot of the court, thou hadst been the veriest crack-hemp of a page that ever wore feather in thy bonnet or steel by thy side; truly, I wish it may end well with thee.'

'Nay, but leave thy senseless humming and drumming, old Adam, and come to the window ere thou hast drenched thy senses in the pint-pot there. See, here comes a merry minstrel with his crowd, and a wench with him, that dances with bells at her ankles; and see, the yeomen and pages leave their horses and the armour they were cleaning, and gather round, as is very natural,

to hear the music. Come, old Adam, we will thither too.'

'You shall call me "cutt" if I do go down,' said Adam; 'you are near as good minstrelsy as the stroller can make, if you had but the grace to listen to it.'

'But the wench in the stammel waistcoat is stopping too, Adam; by Heaven, they are going to dance! Frieze jacket wants to dance with stammel waistcoat, but she is coy and recusant.'

Then suddenly changing his tone of levity into one of deep interest and surprise, he exclaimed, 'Queen of Heaven! what is it that I see?' and then remained silent.

The sage Adam Woodcock, who was in a sort of languid degree amused with the page's exclamations, even while he professed to despise them, became at length rather desirous to set his tongue once more a-going, that he might enjoy the superiority afforded by his own intimate familiarity with all the circumstances which excited in his young companion's mind so much wonderment.

'Well, then,' he said at last, 'what is it you do see, Master Roland, that you have become mute all of a sudden?'

Roland returned no answer.

'I say, Master Roland Græme,' said the falconer, 'it is manners in my country for a man to speak when he is spoken to.'

Roland Græme remained silent.

'The murrain is in the boy,' said Adam Woodcock, 'he has stared out his eyes and talked his tongue to pieces, I think!'

The falconer hastily drank off his can of wine, and came to Roland, who stood like a statue, with his eyes eagerly bent on the courtyard, though Adam Woodcock was unable to detect amongst the joyous scene which it exhibited aught that could deserve such devoted attention.

'The lad is mazed!' said the falconer to himself.

But Roland Græme had good reasons for his surprise, though they were not such as he could communicate to his companion.

The touch of the old minstrel's instrument, for he had already begun to play, had drawn in several auditors from the street, when one entered the gate of the yard whose appearance exclusively arrested the attention of Roland Græme. He was of his own age, or a good deal younger, and from his dress and bearing might be of the same rank and calling, having all the air of coxcombry and pretension which accorded with a handsome, though slight and low, figure and an elegant dress, in part hid by a large purple cloak. As he entered, he cast a glance up towards the windows, and, to his extreme astonishment, under the purple velvet bonnet and white feather, Roland recognised the features so deeply impressed on his memory, the bright and clustered tresses, the laughing full blue eyes, the well-formed eyebrows, the nose with the slightest possible inclination to be acquiline, the ruby lip, of which an arch and half-suppressed smile seemed the habitual expression — in short, the form and face of Catherine Seyton; in man's attire, however, and mimicking, as it seemed not unsuccessfully, the bearing of a youthful but forward page.

'St. George and St. Andrew!' exclaimed the mazed

Roland Græme to himself, 'was there ever such an audacious quean! She seems a little ashamed of her mummery too, for she holds the lap of her cloak to her face, and her colour is heightened; but, Santa Maria, how she threads the throng, with as firm and bold a step as if she had never tied petticoat round her waist! Holy Saints! she holds up her riding-rod as if she would lay it about some of their ears that stand most in her way; by the hand of my father! she bears herself like the very model of pagehood. Hey! what! sure she will not strike frieze jacket in earnest?' But he was not long left in doubt; for the lout whom he had before repeatedly noticed, standing in the way of the bustling page, and maintaining his place with clownish obstinacy or stupidity, the advanced riding-rod was, without a moment's hesitation, sharply applied to his shoulders, in a manner which made him spring aside, rubbing the part of the body which had received so unceremonious a hint that it was in the way of its betters. The party injured growled forth an oath or two of indignation, and Roland Græme began to think of flying downstairs to the assistance of the translated Catherine; but the laugh of the yard was against frieze jacket, which indeed had, in those days, small chance of fair play in a quarrel with velvet and embroidery; so that the fellow, who was a menial in the inn, slunk back to finish his task of dressing the bonny grey, laughed at by all, but most by the wench in the stammel waistcoat, his fellow-servant, who, to crown his disgrace, had the cruelty to cast an applauding smile upon the author of the injury, while, with a freedom more like the milkmaid of the town than she of the plains, she accosted him with — 'Is there any

one you want here, my pretty gentleman, that you seem in such haste?'

'I seek a slip of a lad,' said the seeming gallant, 'with a sprig of holly in his cap, black hair, and black eyes, green jacket, and the air of a country coxcomb; I have sought him through every close and alley in the Canongate — the fiend gore him!'

'Why, God-a-mercy, nun!' muttered Roland Græme, much bewildered.

'I will inquire him presently out for your fair young worship,' said the wench of the inn.

'Do,' said the gallant squire, 'and if you bring me to him you shall have a groat to-night, and a kiss on Sunday when you have on a cleaner kirtle.'

'Why, God-a-mercy, nun!' again muttered Roland, 'this is a note above E La.'

In a moment after the servant entered the room, and ushered in the object of his surprise.

While the disguised vestal looked with unabashed brow, and bold and rapid glance of her eye, through the various parties in the large old room, Roland Græme, who felt an internal awkward sense of bashful confusion, which he deemed altogether unworthy of the bold and dashing character to which he aspired, determined not to be browbeaten and put down by this singular female, but to meet her with a glance of recognition so sly, so penetrating, so expressively humorous, as should show her at once he was in possession of her secret and master of her fate, and should compel her to humble herself towards him, at least into the look and manner of respectful and deprecating observance.

This was extremely well planned; but, just as Roland

had called up the knowing glance, the suppressed smile, the shrewd, intelligent look which was to insure his triumph, he encountered the bold, firm, and steady gaze of his brother or sister page, who, casting on him a falcon glance, and recognising him at once as the object of his search, walked up with the most unconcerned look, the most free and undaunted composure, and hailed him with 'You, sir holly-top, I would speak with you.'

The steady coolness and assurance with which these words were uttered, although the voice was the very voice he had heard at the old convent, and although the features more nearly resembled those of Catherine when seen close than when viewed from a distance, produced, nevertheless, such a confusion in Roland's mind that he became uncertain whether he was not still under a mistake from the beginning; the knowing shrewdness which should have animated his visage faded into a sheepish bashfulness, and the half-suppressed but most intelligible smile became the senseless giggle of one who laughs to cover his own disorder of ideas.

'Do they understand a Scotch tongue in thy country, holly-top?' said this marvellous specimen of metamorphosis. 'I said I would speak with thee.'

'What is your business with my comrade, my young chick of the game?' said Adam Woodcock, willing to step in to his companion's assistance, though totally at a loss to account for the sudden disappearance of all Roland's usual smartness and presence of mind.

'Nothing to you, my old cock of the perch,' replied the gallant; 'go mind your hawks' castings. I guess by your bag and your gauntlet that you are squire of the body to a sort of kites.'

He laughed as he spoke, and the laugh reminded Roland so irresistibly of the hearty fit of risibility in which Catherine had indulged at his expense when they first met in the old nunnery, that he could scarce help exclaiming, 'Catherine Seyton, by Heavens!' He checked the exclamation, however, and only said, 'I think, sir, we two are not totally strangers to each other.'

'We must have met in our dreams, then,' said the youth; 'and my days are too busy to remember what I think on at nights.'

'Or apparently to remember upon one day those whom you may have seen on the preceding eve,' said Roland Græme.

The youth in his turn cast on him a look of some surprise, as he replied, 'I know no more of what you mean than does the horse I ride on; if there be offence in your words, you shall find me as ready to take it as any lad in Lothian.'

'You know well,' said Roland, 'though it pleases you to use the language of a stranger, that with you I can have no purpose to quarrel.'

'Let me do mine errand, then, and be rid of you,' said the page. 'Step hither this way, out of that old leathern fist's hearing.'

They walked into the recess of the window, which Roland had left upon the youth's entrance into the apartment. The messenger then turned his back on the company, after casting a hasty and sharp glance around to see if they were observed. Roland did the same, and the page in the purple mantle thus addressing him, taking at the same time from under his cloak a short but beautifully-wrought sword, with the hilt and ornaments

upon the sheath of silver, massively chased and over-gilded: 'I bring you this weapon from a friend, who gives it you under the solemn condition that you will not unsheathe it until you are commanded by your rightful sovereign. For your warmth of temper is known, and the presumption with which you intrude yourself into the quarrels of others; and, therefore, this is laid upon you as a penance by those who wish you well, and whose hand will influence your destiny for good or for evil. This is what I was charged to tell you. So if you will give a fair word for a fair sword, and pledge your promise, with hand and glove, good and well; and if not, I will carry back Caliburn to those who sent it.'

'And may I not ask who these are?' said Roland Græme, admiring at the same time the beauty of the weapon thus offered him.

'My commission in no way leads me to answer such a question,' said he of the purple mantle.

'But if I am offended,' said Roland, 'may I not draw to defend myself?'

'Not *this* weapon,' answered the sword-bearer; 'but you have your own at command, and, besides, for what do you wear your poniard?'

'For no good,' said Adam Woodcock, who had now approached close to them, 'and that I can witness as well as any one.'

'Stand back, fellow,' said the messenger; 'thou hast an intrusive, curious face, that will come by a buffet if it is found where it has no concern.'

'A buffet, my young Master Malapert?' said Adam, drawing back, however; 'best keep down fist, or, by Our Lady, buffet will beget buffet!'

'Be patient, Adam Woodcock,' said Roland Græme; 'and let me pray you, fair sir, since by such addition you choose for the present to be addressed, may I not barely unsheathe this weapon, in pure simplicity of desire to know whether so fair a hilt and scabbard are matched with a befitting blade?'

'By no manner of means,' said the messenger; 'at a word, you must take it under the promise that you never draw it until you receive the commands of your lawful sovereign, or you must leave it alone.'

'Under that condition, and coming from your friendly hand, I accept of the sword,' said Roland, taking it from his hand; 'but credit me, that if we are to work together in any weighty emprise, as I am induced to believe, some confidence and openness on your part will be necessary to give the right impulse to my zeal. I press for no more at present, it is enough that you understand me.'

'I understand you!' said the page, exhibiting the appearance of unfeigned surprise in his turn. 'Renounce me if I do! Here you stand jiggeting, and sniggling, and looking cunning, as if there were some mighty matter of intrigue and common understanding betwixt you and me, whom you never set your eyes on before!'

'What!' said Roland Græme, 'will you deny that we have met before?'

'Marry that I will, in any Christian court,' said the other page.

'And will you also deny,' said Roland, 'that it was recommended to us to study each other's features well, that, in whatever disguise the time might impose upon us, each should recognise in the other the secret agent

of a mighty work? Do not you remember that Sister Magdalen and Dame Bridget — '

The messenger here interrupted him, shrugging up his shoulders with a look of compassion — 'Bridget and Magdalen! why, this is madness and dreaming! Hark ye, Master Holly-top, your wits are gone on wool-gathering; comfort yourself with a caudle, thatch your brain-sick noddle with a woollen nightcap, and so God be with you!'

As he concluded this polite parting address, Adam Woodcock, who was again seated by the table on which stood the now empty can, said to him, 'Will you drink a cup, young man, in the way of courtesy, now you have done your errand, and listen to a good song?' and without waiting for an answer, he commenced his ditty —

> The Pope, that pagan full of pride,
> Hath blinded us full lang —

It is probable that the good wine had made some innovation in the falconer's brain, otherwise he would have recollected the danger of introducing anything like political or polemical pleasantry into a public assemblage, at a time when men's minds were in a state of great irritability. To do him justice, he perceived his error, and stopped short so soon as he saw that the word 'Pope' had at once interrupted the separate conversations of the various parties which were assembled in the apartment; and that many began to draw themselves up, bridle, look big, and prepare to take part in the impending brawl; while others, more decent and cautious persons, hastily paid down their lawing, and prepared to leave the place ere bad should come to worse.

And to worse it was soon likely to come; for no sooner did Woodcock's ditty reach the ear of the stranger page, than, uplifting his riding-rod, he exclaimed, 'He who speaks irreverently of the Holy Father of the church in my presence is the cub of a heretic wolf-bitch, and I will switch him as I would a mongrel cur!'

'And I will break thy young pate,' said Adam, 'if thou darest to lift a finger to me.' And then, in defiance of the young Drawcansir's threats, with a stout heart and dauntless accent, he again uplifted the stave,

> The Pope, that pagan full of pride,
> Hath blinded —

But Adam was able to proceed no further, being himself unfortunately blinded by a stroke of the impatient youth's switch across his eyes. Enraged at once by the smart and the indignity, the falconer started up, and darkling as he was — for his eyes watered too fast to permit his seeing anything — he would soon have been at close grips with his insolent adversary, had not Roland Græme, contrary to his nature, played for once the prudent man and the peacemaker, and thrown himself betwixt them, imploring Woodcock's patience. 'You know not,' he said, 'with whom you have to do. And thou,' addressing the messenger, who stood scornfully laughing at Adam's rage, 'get thee gone, whoever thou art; if thou be'st what I guess thee, thou well knowest there are earnest reasons why thou shouldst.'

'Thou hast hit it right for once, holly-top,' said the gallant, 'though I guess you drew your bow at a venture. Here, host, let this yeoman have a pottle of wine to wash the smart out of his eyes, and there is a French crown for

him.' So saying, he threw the piece of money on the table, and left the apartment with a quick yet steady pace, looking firmly at right and left, as if to defy interruption, and snapping his fingers at two or three respectable burghers, who, declaring it was a shame that any one should be suffered to rant and ruffle in defence of the Pope, were labouring to find the hilts of their swords, which had got for the present unhappily entangled in the folds of their cloaks. But, as the adversary was gone ere any of them had reached his weapon, they did not think it necessary to unsheathe cold iron, but merely observed to each other, 'This is more than masterful violence, to see a poor man stricken in the face just for singing a ballad against the Whore of Babylon! If the Pope's champions are to be bangsters in our very change-houses, we shall soon have the old shavelings back again.'

'The provost should look to it,' said another, 'and have some five or six armed with partizans, to come in upon the first whistle, to teach these gallants their lesson. For, look you, neighbour Lugleather, it is not for decent householders like ourselves to be brawling with the godless grooms and pert pages of the nobles, that are bred up to little else save bloodshed and blasphemy.'

'For all that, neighbour,' said Lugleather, 'I would have curried that youngster as properly as ever I curried a lamb's hide, had not the hilt of my bilbo been for the instant beyond my grasp; and before I could turn my girdle, gone was my master!'

'Ay,' said the others, 'the devil go with him, and peace abide with us; I give my rede, neighbours, that we pay the lawing, and be stepping homeward, like brother and

brother; for old St. Giles's is tolling curfew, and the street grows dangerous at night.'

With that the good burghers adjusted their cloaks and prepared for their departure, while he that seemed the briskest of the three, laying his hand on his Andrea Ferrara, observed, 'That they that spoke in praise of the Pope on the Highgate of Edinburgh had best bring the sword of St. Peter to defend them.'

While the ill-humour excited by the insolence of the young aristocrat was thus evaporating in empty menace, Roland Græme had to control the far more serious indignation of Adam Woodcock. 'Why, man, it was but a switch across the mazzard; blow your nose, dry your eyes, and you will see all the better for it.'

'By this light, which I cannot see,' said Adam Woodcock, 'thou hast been a false friend to me, young man, neither taking up my rightful quarrel nor letting me fight it out myself.'

'Fy for shame, Adam Woodcock,' replied the youth, determined to turn the tables on him, and become in turn the counsellor of good order and peaceable demeanour — 'I say, fy for shame! Alas, that you will speak thus! Here are you sent with me, to prevent my innocent youth getting into snares —'

'I wish your innocent youth were cut short with a halter, with all my heart!' said Adam, who began to see which way the admonition tended.

—'And instead of setting before me,' continued Roland, 'an example of patience and sobriety becoming the falconer of Sir Halbert Glendinning, you quaff me off I know not how many flagons of ale, besides a gallon of wine, and a full measure of strong waters!'

'It was but one small pottle,' said poor Adam, whom consciousness of his own indiscretion now reduced to a merely defensive warfare.

'It was enough to pottle you handsomely, however,' said the page. 'And then, instead of going to bed to sleep off your liquor, must you sit singing your roistering songs about popes and pagans, till you have got your eyes almost switched out of your head; and but for my interference, whom your drunken ingratitude accuses of deserting you, yon galliard would have cut your throat, for he was whipping out a whinger as broad as my hand and as sharp as a razor. And these are lessons for an inexperienced youth! Oh, Adam! out upon you! — out upon you!'

'Marry, amen, and with all my heart,' said Adam; 'out upon my folly for expecting anything but impertinent raillery from a page like thee, that, if he saw his father in a scrape, would laugh at him, instead of lending him aid!'

'Nay, but I will lend you aid,' said the page, still laughing; 'that is, I will lend thee aid to thy chamber, good Adam, where thou shalt sleep off wine and ale, ire and indignation, and awake the next morning with as much fair wit as nature has blessed thee withal. Only one thing I will warn thee, good Adam, that henceforth and for ever, when thou railest at me for being somewhat hot at hand, and rather too prompt to out with poniard or so, thy admonition shall serve as a prologue to the memorable adventure of the switching of St. Michael's.'

With such condoling expressions he got the crestfallen falconer to his bed, and then retired to his own pallet, where it was some time ere he could fall asleep. If the

messenger whom he had seen were really Catherine Seyton, what a masculine virago and termagant must she be! and stored with what an inimitable command of insolence and assurance! The brass on her brow would furbish the front of twenty pages; 'and I should know,' thought Roland, 'what that mounts to. And yet, her features, her look, her light gait, her laughing eye, the art with which she disposed the mantle to show no more of her limbs than needs must be seen — I am glad she had at least that grace left — the voice, the smile — it must have been Catherine Seyton, or the devil in her likeness! One thing is good, I have silenced the eternal predications of that ass, Adam Woodcock, who has set up for being a preacher and a governor over me, so soon as he has left the hawks' mew behind him.'

And with this comfortable reflection, joined to the happy indifference which youth hath for the events of the morrow, Roland Græme fell fast asleep.

CHAPTER XX

> Now have you reft me from my staff, my guide
> Who taught my youth, as men teach untamed falcons,
> To use my strength discreetly — I am reft
> Of comrade and of counsel!
>
> *Old Play.*

In the gray of the next morning's dawn there was a loud knocking at the gate of the hostelry, and those without, proclaiming that they came in the name of the Regent, were instantly admitted. A moment or two afterwards, Michael Wing-the-Wind stood by the bedside of our travellers.

'Up! — up!' he said, 'there is no slumber where Murray hath work ado.'

Both sleepers sprung up, and begun to dress themselves.

'You, old friend,' said Wing-the-Wind to Adam Woodcock, 'must to horse instantly, with this packet to the monks of Kennaquhair, and with this,' delivering them as he spoke, 'to the Knight of Avenel.'

'As much as commanding the monks to annul their election, I'll warrant me, of an abbot,' quoth Adam Woodcock, as he put the packets into his bag, 'and charging my master to see it done. To hawk at one brother with another is less than fair play, methinks.'

'Fash not thy beard about it, old boy,' said Michael, 'but betake thee to the saddle presently; for if these orders are not obeyed there will be bare walls at the kirk of St. Mary's, and it may be at the Castle of Avenel to boot;

for I heard my Lord of Morton loud with the Regent, and we are at a pass that we cannot stand with him anent trifles.'

'But,' said Adam, 'touching the Abbot of Unreason — what say they to that outbreak? An they be shrewishly disposed, I were better pitch the packets to Satan, and take the other side of the Border for my bield.'

'O, that was passed over as a jest, since there was little harm done. But, hark thee, Adam,' continued his comrade, 'if there were a dozen vacant abbacies in your road, whether of jest or earnest, reason or unreason, draw thou never one of their mitres over thy brows. The time is not fitting, man; besides, our maiden longs to clip the neck of a fat churchman.'

'She shall never shear mine in that capacity,' said the falconer, while he knotted the kerchief in two or three double folds around his sunburnt bull-neck, calling out at the same time, 'Master Roland — Master Roland, make haste! we must back to perch and mew, and thank Heaven more than our own wit, with our bones whole, and without a stab in the stomach.'

'Nay, but,' said Wing-the-Wind, 'the page goes not back with you: the Regent has other employment for him.'

'Saints and sorrows!' exclaimed the falconer. 'Master Roland Græme to remain here, and I to return to Avenel! Why, it cannot be: the child cannot manage himself in this wide world without me, and I question if he will stoop to any other whistle than mine own; there are times I myself can hardly bring him to my lure.'

It was at Roland's tongue's end to say something concerning the occasion they had for using mutually each

other's prudence; but the real anxiety which Adam evinced at parting with him took away his disposition to such ungracious raillery. The falconer did not altogether escape, however, for, in turning his face towards the lattice, his friend Michael caught a glimpse of it, and exclaimed, 'I prithee, Adam Woodcock, what hast thou been doing with these eyes of thine? They are swelled to the starting from the socket!'

'Nought in the world,' said he, after casting a deprecating glance at Roland Græme, 'but the effect of sleeping in this d—d truckle without a pillow.'

'Why, Adam Woodcock, thou must be grown strangely dainty,' said his old companion; 'I have known thee sleep all night with no better pillow than a bush of ling, and start up with the sun as gleg as a falcon; and now thine eyes resemble—'

'Tush, man, what signifies how mine eyes look now?' said Adam. 'Let us but roast a crab-apple, pour a pottle of ale on it, and bathe our throats withal, thou shalt see a change in me.'

'And thou wilt be in heart to sing thy jolly ballad about the Pope?' said his comrade.

'Ay, that I will,' replied the falconer, 'that is, when we have left this quiet town five miles behind us, if you will take your hobby and ride so far on my way.'

'Nay, that I may not,' said Michael; 'I can but stop to partake your morning's draught, and see you fairly to horse; I will see that they saddle them, and toast the crab for thee, without loss of time.'

During his absence the falconer took the page by the hand. 'May I never hood hawk again,' said the good-natured fellow, 'if I am not as sorry to part with you as

if you were a child of mine own, craving pardon for the freedom; I cannot tell what makes me love you so much, unless it be for the reason that I loved the vicious devil of a brown Galloway nag, whom my master the knight called Satan, till Master Warden changed his name to Seyton; for he said it was over boldness to call a beast after the King of Darkness —'

'And,' said the page, 'it was over boldness in him, I trow, to call a vicious brute after a noble family.'

'Well,' proceeded Adam, 'Seyton or Satan, I loved that nag over every other horse in the stable. There was no sleeping on his back: he was for ever fidgeting, bolting, rearing, biting, kicking, and giving you work to do, and maybe the measure of your back on the heather to the boot of it all. And I think I love you better than any lad in the castle for the self-same qualities.'

'Thanks — thanks, kind Adam. I regard myself bound to you for the good estimation in which you hold me.'

'Nay, interrupt me not,' said the falconer; 'Satan was a good nag. But, I say, I think I shall call the two eyases after you — the one Roland and the other Græme; and, while Adam Woodcock lives, be sure you have a friend. Here is to thee, my dear son.'

Roland most heartily returned the grasp of the hand, and Woodcock, having taken a deep draught, continued his farewell speech.

'There are three things I warn you against, Roland, now that you are to tread this weary world without my experience to assist you. In the first place, never draw dagger on slight occasion: every man's doublet is not so well stuffed as a certain abbot's that you wot of. Sec-

ondly, fly not at every pretty girl, like a merlin at a thrush; you will not always win a gold chain for your labour; and, by the way, here I return to you your fanfarona; keep it close, it is weighty, and may benefit you at a pinch more ways than one. Thirdly, and to conclude, as our worthy preacher says, beware of the pottle-pot: it has drenched the judgment of wiser men than you. I could bring some instances of it, but I dare say it needeth not; for if you should forget your own mishaps, you will scarce fail to remember mine. And so farewell, my dear son.'

Roland returned his good wishes, and failed not to send his humble duty to his kind lady, charging the falconer at the same time to express his regret that he should have offended her, and his determination so to bear him in the world that she would not be ashamed of the generous protection she had afforded him.

The falconer embraced his young friend, mounted his stout, round-made, trotting nag, which the serving-man who had attended him held ready at the door, and took the road to the southward. A sullen and heavy sound echoed from the horse's feet, as if indicating the sorrow of the good-natured rider. Every hoof-tread seemed to tap upon Roland's heart as he heard his comrade withdraw with so little of his usual alert activity, and felt that he was once more alone in the world.

He was roused from his reverie by Michael Wing-the-Wind, who reminded him that it was necessary they should instantly return to the palace, as my Lord Regent went to the sessions early in the morning. They went thither accordingly, and Wing-the-Wind, a favourite old domestic, who was admitted nearer to the Re-

gent's person and privacy than many whose posts were more ostensible, soon introduced Græme into a small matted chamber, where he had an audience of the present head of the troubled state of Scotland. The Earl of Murray was clad in a sad-coloured morning-gown, with a cap and slippers of the same cloth; but, even in this easy dishabille, held his sheathed rapier in his hand — a precaution which he adopted when receiving strangers, rather in compliance with the earnest remonstrances of his friends and partizans than from any personal apprehensions of his own. He answered with a silent nod the respectful obeisance of the page, and took one or two turns through the small apartment in silence, fixing his keen eye on Roland, as if he wished to penetrate into his very soul. At length he broke silence.

'Your name is, I think, Julian Græme?'

'Roland Græme, my lord — not Julian,' replied the page.

'Right — I was misled by some trick of my memory. Roland Græme, from the Debateable Land. Roland, thou knowest the duties which belong to a lady's service?'

'I should know them, my lord,' replied Roland, 'having been bred so near the person of my Lady of Avenel; but I trust never more to practise them, as the knight hath promised —'

'Be silent, young man,' said the Regent; 'I am to speak, and you to hear and obey. It is necessary that, for some space at least, you shall again enter into the service of a lady, who in rank hath no equal in Scotland; and this service accomplished, I give thee my word as knight and prince that it shall open to you a course of

ambition such as may well gratify the aspiring wishes of one whom circumstances entitle to entertain much higher views than thou. I will take thee into my household and near to my person, or, at your own choice, I will give you the command of a foot-company; either is a preferment which the proudest laird in the land might be glad to ensure for a second son.'

'May I presume to ask, my lord,' said Roland, observing the Earl paused for a reply, 'to whom my poor services are in the first place destined?'

'You will be told hereafter,' said the Regent; and then, as if overcoming some internal reluctance to speak further himself, he added, 'or why should I not myself tell you that you are about to enter into the service of a most illustrious — most unhappy, lady — into the service of Mary of Scotland.'

'Of the Queen, my lord?' said the page, unable to repress his surprise.

'Of her who was the Queen!' said Murray, with a singular mixture of displeasure and embarrassment in his tone of voice. 'You must be aware, young man, that her son reigns in her stead.'

He sighed from an emotion partly natural, perhaps, and partly assumed.

'And am I to attend upon her Grace in her place of imprisonment, my lord?' again demanded the page, with a straightforward and hardy simplicity which somewhat disconcerted the sage and powerful statesman.

'She is not imprisoned,' answered Murray, angrily; 'God forbid she should: she is only sequestrated from state affairs, and from the business of the public, until

the world be so effectually settled that she may enjoy her natural and uncontrolled freedom, without her royal disposition being exposed to the practices of wicked and designing men. It is for this purpose,' he added, 'that, while she is to be furnished, as right is, with such attendance as may befit her present secluded state, it becomes necessary that those placed around her are persons on whose prudence I can have reliance. You see, therefore, you are at once called on to discharge an office most honourable in itself, and so to discharge it that you may make a friend of the Regent of Scotland. Thou art, I have been told, a singularly apprehensive youth; and I perceive by thy look that thou dost already understand what I would say on this matter. In this schedule your particular points of duty are set down at length; but the sum required of you is fidelity — I mean fidelity to myself and to the state. You are, therefore, to watch every attempt which is made, or inclination displayed, to open any communication with any of the lords who have become banders in the west — with Hamilton, Seyton, with Fleming, or the like. It is true that my gracious sister, reflecting upon the ill chances that have happed to the state of this poor kingdom, from evil counsellors who have abused her royal nature in time past, hath determined to sequestrate herself from state affairs in future. But it is our duty, as acting for and in the name of our infant nephew, to guard against the evils which may arise from any mutation or vacillation in her royal resolutions. Wherefore, it will be thy duty to watch, and report to our lady mother, whose guest our sister is for the present, whatever may infer a disposition to withdraw her person from the place of security

in which she is lodged, or to open communication with those without. If, however, your observation should detect anything of weight, and which may exceed mere suspicion, fail not to send notice by an especial messenger to me directly, and this ring shall be thy warrant to order horse and man on such service. And now begone. If there be half the wit in thy head that there is apprehension in thy look, thou fully comprehendest all that I would say. Serve me faithfully, and sure as I am belted earl thy reward shall be great.'

Roland Græme made an obeisance, and was about to depart.

The Earl signed to him to remain. 'I have trusted thee deeply,' he said, 'young man, for thou art the only one of her suite who has been sent to her by my own recommendation. Her gentlewomen are of her own nomination: it were too hard to have barred her that privilege, though some there were who reckoned it inconsistent with sure policy. Thou art young and handsome. Mingle in their follies, and see they cover not deeper designs under the appearance of female levity; if they do mine, do thou countermine. For the rest, bear all decorum and respect to the person of thy mistress: she is a princess, though a most unhappy one, and hath been a queen, though now, alas! no longer such. Pay, therefore, to her all honour and respect consistent with thy fidelity to the King and me. And now, farewell! Yet stay — you travel with Lord Lindesay, a man of the old world, rough and honest, though untaught; see that thou offend him not, for he is not patient of raillery, and thou, I have heard, art a crack-halter.' This he said with a smile; then added, 'I could have wished the Lord

Lindesay's mission had been entrusted to some other and more gentle noble.'

'And wherefore should you wish that, my lord?' said Morton, who even then entered the apartment; 'the council have decided for the best; we have had but too many proofs of this lady's stubbornness of mind, and the oak that resists the sharp steel axe must be riven with the rugged iron wedge. And this is to be her page? My Lord Regent hath doubtless instructed you, young man, how you shall guide yourself in these matters; I will add but a little hint on my part. You are going to the castle of a Douglas, where treachery never thrives: the first moment of suspicion will be the last of your life. My kinsman, William Douglas, understands no raillery, and if he once have cause to think you false, you will waver in the wind from the castle battlements ere the sun set upon his anger. And is the lady to have an almoner withal?'

'Occasionally, Douglas,' said the Regent; 'it were hard to deny the spiritual consolation which she thinks essential to her salvation.'

'You are ever too soft-hearted, my lord. What! a false priest to communicate her lamentations, not only to our unfriends in Scotland, but to the Guises, to Rome, to Spain, and I know not where!'

'Fear not,' said the Regent, 'we will take such order that no treachery shall happen.'

'Look to it, then,' said Morton; 'you know my mind respecting the wench you have consented she shall receive as a waiting-woman — one of a family which, of all others, has ever been devoted to her and inimical to us. Had we not been wary, she would have been pur-

veyed of a page as much to her purpose as her waiting-damsel. I hear a rumour that an old mad Romish pilgrimer, who passes for at least half a saint among them, was employed to find a fit subject.'

'We have escaped that danger at least,' said Murray, 'and converted it into a point of advantage by sending this boy of Glendinning's; and for her waiting-damsel, you cannot grudge her one poor maiden instead of her four noble Maries and all their silken train?'

'I care not so much for the waiting-maiden,' said Morton, 'but I cannot brook the almoner: I think priests of all persuasions are much like each other. Here is John Knox, who made such a noble puller-down, is ambitious of becoming a setter-up, and a founder of schools and colleges out of the abbey lands, and bishops' rents, and other spoils of Rome, which the nobility of Scotland have won with their sword and bow, and with which he would now endow new hives to sing the old drone.'

'John is a man of God,' said the Regent, 'and his scheme is a devout imagination.'

The sedate smile with which this was spoken left it impossible to conjecture whether the words were meant in approbation or in derision of the plan of the Scottish Reformer. Turning then to Roland Græme, as if he thought he had been long enough a witness of this conversation, he bade him get him presently to horse, since my Lord of Lindesay was already mounted. The page made his reverence, and left the apartment.

Guided by Michael Wing-the-Wind, he found his horse ready saddled and prepared for the journey in front of the palace porch, where hovered about a score

of men-at-arms, whose leader showed no small symptoms of surly impatience.

'Is this the jackanape page for whom we have waited thus long?' said he to Wing-the-Wind. 'And my Lord Ruthven will reach the castle long before us!'

Michael assented, and added that the boy had been detained by the Regent to receive some parting instructions. The leader made an inarticulate sound in his throat, expressive of sullen acquiescence, and calling to one of his domestic attendants, 'Edward,' said he, 'take the gallant into your charge, and let him speak with no one else.'

He then addressed, by the title of Sir Robert, an elderly and respectable-looking gentleman, the only one of the party who seemed above the rank of a retainer or domestic, and observed that they must get to horse with all speed.

During this discourse, and while they were riding slowly along the street of the suburb, Roland had time to examine more accurately the looks and figure of the baron who was at their head.

Lord Lindesay of the Byres was rather touched than stricken with years. His upright stature and strong limbs still showed him fully equal to all the exertions and fatigues of war. His thick eyebrows, now partially grizzled, lowered over large eyes full of dark fire, which seemed yet darker from the uncommon depth at which they were set in his head. His features, naturally strong and harsh, had their sternness exaggerated by one or two scars received in battle. These features, naturally calculated to express the harsher passions, were shaded by an open steel cap, with a projecting front, but having

no visor, over the gorget of which fell the black and grizzled beard of the grim old baron, and totally hid the lower part of his face. The rest of his dress was a loose buff-coat, which had once been lined with silk and adorned with embroidery, but which seemed much stained with travel and damaged with cuts, received probably in battle. It covered a corslet which had once been of polished steel, fairly gilded, but was now somewhat injured with rust. A sword of antique make and uncommon size, framed to be wielded with both hands, a kind of weapon which was then beginning to go out of use, hung from his neck in a baldric, and was so disposed as to traverse his whole person, the huge hilt appearing over his left shoulder, and the point reaching wellnigh to the right heel, and jarring against his spur as he walked. This unwieldy weapon could only be unsheathed by pulling the handle over the left shoulder, for no human arm was long enough to draw it in the usual manner. The whole equipment was that of a rude warrior, negligent of his exterior even to misanthropical sullenness; and the short, harsh, haughty tone which he used towards his attendants belonged to the same unpolished character.

The personage who rode with Lord Lindesay at the head of the party was an absolute contrast to him in manner, form, and features. His thin and silky hair was already white, though he seemed not above forty-five or fifty years old. His tone of voice was soft and insinuating; his form thin, spare, and bent by an habitual stoop; his pale cheek was expressive of shrewdness and intelligence; his eye was quick though placid, and his whole demeanour mild and conciliatory. He rode an ambling

nag, such as were used by ladies, clergymen, or others of peaceful professions; wore a riding habit of black velvet, with a cap and feather of the same hue, fastened up by a golden medal; and for show, and as a mark of rank rather than for use, carried a walking sword (as the short light rapiers were called), without any other arms, offensive or defensive.

The party had now quitted the town, and proceeded, at a steady trot, towards the west. As they prosecuted their journey, Roland Græme would gladly have learned something of its purpose and tendency, but the countenance of the personage next to whom he had been placed in the train discouraged all approach to familiarity. The baron himself did not look more grim and inaccessible than his feudal retainer, whose grisly beard fell over his mouth like the portcullis before the gate of the castle, as if for the purpose of preventing the escape of any word of which absolute necessity did not demand the utterance. The rest of the train seemed under the same taciturn influence, and journeyed on without a word being exchanged amongst them, more like a troop of Carthusian friars than a party of military retainers. Roland Græme was surprised at this extremity of discipline; for even in the household of the Knight of Avenel, though somewhat distinguished for the accuracy with which decorum was enforced, a journey was a period of license, during which jest and song, and everything within the limits of becoming mirth and pastime, was freely permitted. This unusual silence was, however, so far acceptable that it gave him time to bring any shadow of judgment which he possessed to council on his own situation and prospects, which would have appeared to any rea-

sonable person in the highest degree dangerous and perplexing.

It was quite evident that he had, through various circumstances not under his own control, formed contradictory connexions with both the contending factions by whose strife the kingdom was distracted, without being properly an adherent of either. It seemed also clear that the same situation in the household of the deposed Queen, to which he was now promoted by the influence of the Regent, had been destined to him by his enthusiastic grandmother, Magdalen Græme; for on this subject the words which Morton had dropped had been a ray of light; yet it was no less clear that these two persons, the one the declared enemy, the other the enthusiastic votary, of the Catholic religion; the one at the head of the King's new government, the other, who regarded that government as a criminal usurpation, must have required and expected very different services from the individual whom they had thus united in recommending. It required very little reflection to foresee that these contradictory claims on his service might speedily place him in a situation where his honour as well as his life might be endangered. But it was not in Roland Græme's nature to anticipate evil before it came, or to prepare to combat difficulties before they arrived. 'I will see this beautiful and unfortunate Mary Stuart,' he said, 'of whom we have heard so much, and then there will be time enough to determine whether I will be kingsman or queensman. None of them can say I have given word or promise to either of their factions; for they have led me up and down like a blind Billy, without giving me any light into what I was to do. But it

was lucky that grim Douglas came into the Regent's closet this morning, otherwise I had never got free of him without plighting my troth to do all the Earl would have me, which seemed, after all, but foul play to the poor imprisoned lady, to place her page as an espial on her.'

Skipping thus lightly over a matter of such consequence, the thoughts of the hare-brained boy went a-wool-gathering after more agreeable topics. Now he admired the Gothic towers of Barnbougle, rising from the sea-beaten rock, and overlooking one of the most glorious landscapes in Scotland; and now he began to consider what notable sport for the hounds and the hawks must be afforded by the variegated ground over which they travelled; and now he compared the steady and dull trot at which they were then prosecuting their journey with the delight of sweeping over hill and dale in pursuit of his favourite sports. As, under the influence of these joyous recollections, he gave his horse the spur, and made him execute a gambade, he instantly incurred the censure of his grave neighbour,who hinted to him to keep the pace, and move quietly and in order, unless he wished such notice to be taken of his eccentric movements as was likely to be very displeasing to him.

The rebuke and the restraint under which the youth now found himself brought back to his recollection his late good-humoured and accommodating associate and guide, Adam Woodcock; and from that topic his imagination made a short flight to Avenel Castle, to the quiet and unconfined life of its inhabitants, the goodness of his early protectress, not forgetting the denizens of its stables, kennels, and hawk-mews. In a brief space, all

these subjects of meditation gave way to the remembrance of that riddle of womankind, Catherine Seyton, who appeared before the eye of his mind now in her female form, now in her male attire, now in both at once, like some strange dream, which presents to us the same individual under two different characters at the same instant. Her mysterious present also recurred to his recollection — the sword which he now wore at his side, and which he was not to draw, save by command of his legitimate sovereign! But the key of this mystery he judged he was likely to find in the issue of his present journey.

With such thoughts passing through his mind, Roland Græme accompanied the party of Lord Lindesay to the Queen's Ferry, which they passed in vessels that lay in readiness for them. They encountered no adventure whatever in their passage, excepting one horse being lamed in getting into the boat — an incident very common on such occasions, until a few years ago, when the ferry was completely regulated. What was more peculiarly characteristic of the olden age was the discharge of a culverin at the party from the battlements of the old castle of Rosythe, on the north side of the ferry, the lord of which happened to have some public or private quarrel with the Lord Lindesay, and took this mode of expressing his resentment. The insult, however, as it was harmless, remained unnoticed and unavenged, nor did anything else occur worth notice until the band had come where Lochleven spread its magnificent sheet of waters to the beams of a bright summer sun.

The ancient castle, which occupies an island nearly in

Lochleven Castle

the centre of the lake, recalled to the page that of Avenel, in which he had been nurtured. But the lake was much larger, and adorned with several islets besides that on which the fortress was situated; and instead of being embosomed in hills like that of Avenel, had upon the southern side only a splendid mountainous screen, being the descent of one of the Lomond hills, and on the other was surrounded by the extensive and fertile plain of Kinross. Roland Græme looked with some degree of dismay on the water-girdled fortress, which then, as now, consisted only of one large donjon-keep, surrounded with a courtyard, with two round flanking towers at the angles, which contained within its circuit some other buildings of inferior importance. A few old trees, clustered together near the castle, gave some relief to the air of desolate seclusion; but yet the page, while he gazed upon a building so sequestrated, could not but feel for the situation of a captive princess doomed to dwell there, as well as for his own. 'I must have been born,' he thought, 'under the star that presides over ladies and lakes of water, for I cannot by any means escape from the service of the one or from dwelling in the other. But if they allow me not the fair freedom of my sport and exercise, they shall find it as hard to confine a wild drake as a youth who can swim like one.'

The band had now reached the edge of the water, and one of the party advancing displayed Lord Lindesay's pennon, waving it repeatedly to and fro, while that baron himself blew a clamorous blast on his bugle. A banner was presently displayed from the roof of the castle in reply to these signals, and one or two figures

were seen busied as if unmooring a boat which lay close to the islet.

'It will be some time ere they can reach us with the boat,' said the companion of the Lord Lindesay; 'should we not do well to proceed to the town, and array ourselves in some better order, ere we appear before —'

'You may do as you list, Sir Robert,' replied Lindesay, 'I have neither time nor temper to waste on such vanities. She has cost me many a hard ride, and must not now take offence at the threadbare cloak and soiled doublet that I am arrayed in. It is the livery to which she has brought all Scotland.'

'Do not speak so harshly,' said Sir Robert; 'if she hath done wrong, she hath dearly abyed it; and in losing all real power, one would not deprive her of the little external homage due at once to a lady and a princess.'

'I say to you once more, Sir Robert Melville,' replied Lindesay, 'do as you will; for me, I am now too old to dink myself as a gallant to grace the bower of dames.'

'The bower of dames, my lord!' said Melville, looking at the rude old tower: 'is it yon dark and grated castle, the prison of a captive queen, to which you give so gay a name?'

'Name it as you list,' replied Lindesay; 'had the Regent desired to send an envoy capable to speak to a captive queen, there are many gallants in his court who would have courted the occasion to make speeches out of *Amadis of Gaul* or the *Mirror of Knighthood.* But when he sent blunt old Lindesay, he knew he would speak to a misguided woman, as her former misdoings and her present state render necessary. I sought not this employment: it has been thrust upon me; and I will

not cumber myself with more form in the discharge of it than needs must be tacked to such an occupation.'

So saying, Lord Lindesay threw himself from horseback, and, wrapping his riding-cloak around him, lay down at lazy length upon the sward, to await the arrival of the boat, which was now seen rowing from the castle towards the shore. Sir Robert Melville, who had also dismounted, walked at short turns to and fro upon the bank, his arms crossed on his breast, often looking to the castle, and displaying in his countenance a mixture of sorrow and of anxiety. The rest of the party sate like statues on horseback, without moving so much as the points of their lances, which they held upright in the air.

As soon as the boat approached a rude quay or landing-place near to which they had stationed themselves, Lord Lindesay started up from his recumbent posture, and asked the person who steered why he had not brought a larger boat with him to transport his retinue.

'So please you,' replied the boatman, 'because it is the order of our lady that we bring not to the castle more than four persons.'

'Thy lady is a wise woman,' said Lindesay, 'to suspect me of treachery! Or had I intended it, what is to hinder us from throwing you and your comrades into the lake and filling the boat with my own fellows?'

The steersman, on hearing this, made a hasty signal to his men to back their oars, and hold off from the shore which they were approaching.

'Why, thou ass,' said Lindesay, 'thou didst not think that I meant thy fool's head serious harm? Hark thee, friend, with fewer than three servants I will go no

whither; Sir Robert Melville will require at least the attendance of one domestic; and it will be at your peril and your lady's to refuse us admission, come hither as we are on matters of great national concern.'

The steersman answered with firmness, but with great civility of expression, that his orders were positive to bring no more than four into the island, but he offered to row back to obtain a revisal of his instructions.

'Do so, my friend,' said Sir Robert Melville, after he had in vain endeavoured to persuade his stubborn companion to consent to a temporary abatement of his train: 'row back to the castle, sith it will be no better, and obtain thy lady's orders to transport the Lord Lindesay, myself, and our retinue thither.'

'And hearken,' said Lord Lindesay, 'take with you this page, who comes as an attendant on your lady's guest. Dismount, sirrah,' said he, addressing Roland, and embark with them in that boat.'

'And what is to become of my horse?' said Græme; 'I am answerable for him to my master.'

'I will relieve you of the charge,' said Lindesay; 'thou wilt have little enow to do with horse, saddle, or bridle for ten years to come. Thou mayst take the halter an thou wilt: it may stand thee in a turn.'

'If I thought so —' said Roland.

But he was interrupted by Sir Robert Melville, who said to him, good-humouredly, 'Dispute it not, young friend: resistance can do no good, but may well run thee into danger.'

Roland Græme felt the justice of what he said, and, though neither delighted with the matter nor manner of Lindesay's address, deemed it best to submit to

necessity, and to embark without further remonstrance. The men plied their oars. The quay, with the party of horse stationed near it, receded from the page's eyes, the castle and the islet seemed to draw near in the same proportion, and in a brief space he landed under the shadow of a huge old tree which overhung the landing-place. The steersman and Græme leaped ashore; the boatmen remained lying on their oars ready for further service.

NOTES AND GLOSSARY

NOTES

Note 1, p. 38

This was a house of ancient deseent and superior consequence, including persons who fought at Bannockburn and Otterburn, and closely connected by alliance and friendship with the great Earls of Douglas. The knight in the story argues as most Scotsmen would do in his situation, for all of the same clan are popularly considered as descended from the same stock, and as having a right to the ancestral honour of the chief branch. This opinion, though sometimes ideal, is so strong, even at this day of innovation, that it may be observed as a national difference between my countrymen and the English. If you ask an Englishman of good birth whether a person of the same name be connected with him, he answers, if *in dubio*, 'No, he is a mere namesake.' Ask a similar question of a Scot — I mean a Scotsman — he replies, 'He is one of our clan; I dare say there is a relationship, though I do not know how distant.' The Englishman thinks of discountenancing a species of rivalry in society; the Scotsman's answer is grounded on the ancient idea of strengthening the clan.

Note 2, p. 93

This same bag, like everything belonging to falconry, was esteemed an honourable distinction, and worn often by the nobility and gentry. One of the Somervilles of Camnethan was called Sir John with the Red Bag, because it was his wont to wear his hawking-pouch covered with satin of that colour.

Note 3, p. 100

I may here observe, that this is entirely an ideal scene. St. Cuthbert, a person of established sanctity, had, no doubt, several places of worship on the Borders, where he flourished whilst living; but Tillmouth Chapel is the only one which bears some resemblance to the hermitage described in the text. It has, indeed, a well, famous for gratifying three wishes for every worshipper who shall quaff the fountain with sufficient belief in its efficacy.

At this spot the saint is said to have landed in his stone coffin, in which he sailed down the Tweed from Melrose, and here the stone coffin long lay, in evidence of the fact. The late Sir Francis Blake Delaval is said to have taken the exact measure of the coffin, and to have ascertained, by hydrostatic principles, that it might have actually swum. A profane farmer in the neighbourhood announced his intention of converting this last bed of the saint into a trough for his swine; but the profanation was rendered impossible, either by the saint or by some pious votary in his behalf, for on the following morning the stone sarcophagus was found broken in two fragments.

Tillmouth Chapel, with these points of resemblance, lies, however, in exactly the opposite direction as regards Melrose which the supposed cell of St. Cuthbert is said to have borne towards Kennaquhair.

Note 4, p. 119

The comparison is taken from some beautiful verses in an old ballad, entitled 'Fause Foodrage,' published in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*. A deposed queen, to preserve her infant son from the traitors who have slain his father, exchanges him with the female offspring of a faithful friend, and goes on to direct the education of the children, and the private signals by which the parents are to hear news each of her own offspring.

And ye maun learn my gay goss-hawk
  Right weel to breast a steed;
And I sall learn your turtle dow
  As weel to write and read.

And ye maun learn my gay goss-hawk
  To wield baith bow and brand;
And I sall learn your turtle dow
  To lay gowd wi' her hand.

At kirk and market when we meet,
  We'll dare make nae avowe,
But, 'Dame, how does my gay goss-hawk?'
  'Madame, how does my dow?'

Note 5, p. 149

This, like the cell of St. Cuthbert, is an imaginary scene; but I took one or two ideas of the desolation of the interior from a story told me by my father. In his youth—it may be near eighty years since, as he was born in 1729—he had occasion to visit an old

lady who resided in a Border castle of considerable renown. Only one very limited portion of the extensive ruins sufficed for the accommodation of the inmates, and my father amused himself by wandering through the part that was untenanted. In a dining apartment, having a roof richly adorned with arches and drops, there was deposited a large stack of hay, to which calves were helping themselves from opposite sides. As my father was scaling a dark, ruinous turnpike staircase, his greyhound ran up before him, and probably was the means of saving his life, for the animal fell through a trap-door, or aperture in the stair, thus warning the owner of the danger of the ascent. As the dog continued howling from a great depth, my father got the old butler, who alone knew most of the localities about the castle, to unlock a sort of stable, in which Killbuck was found safe and sound, the place being filled with the same commodity which littered the stalls of Augeas, and which had rendered the dog's fall an easy one.

Note 6, p. 156

A fanatic nun, called the Holy Maid of Kent, who pretended to the gift of prophecy and power of miracles. Having denounced the doom of speedy death against Henry VIII for his marriage with Anne Boleyn, the prophetess was attainted in Parliament, and executed, with her accomplices. Her imposture was for a time so successful that even Sir Thomas More was disposed to be a believer.

Note 7, p. 168

In Catholic countries, in order to reconcile the pleasures of the great with the observances of religion, it was common, when a party was bent for the chase, to celebrate mass, abridged and maimed of its rites, called a hunting mass, the brevity of which was designed to correspond with the impatience of the audience.

Note 8, p. 171

We learn, from no less authority than that of Napoleon Bonaparte, that there is but a single step between the sublime and ridiculous; and it is a transition from one extreme to another so very easy that the vulgar of every degree are peculiarly captivated with it. Thus the inclination to laugh becomes uncontrollable when the solemnity and gravity of time, place, and circumstances render it peculiarly improper. Some species of general license,

like that which inspired the ancient Saturnalia, or the modern Carnival, has been commonly indulged to the people at all times, and in almost all countries. But it was, I think, peculiar to the Roman Catholic Church that, while they studied how to render their church rites imposing and magnificent, by all that pomp, music, architecture, and external display could add to them, they nevertheless connived, upon special occasions, at the frolics of the rude vulgar, who, in almost all Catholic countries, enjoyed, or at least assumed, the privilege of making some lord of the revels who, under the name of the Abbot of Unreason, the Boy Bishop, or the President of Fools, occupied the churches, profaned the holy places by a mock imitation of the sacred rites, and sung indecent parodies on hymns of the church. The indifference of the clergy, even when their power was greatest, to the indecent exhibitions, which they always tolerated, and sometimes encouraged, forms a strong contrast to the sensitiveness with which they regarded any serious attempt, by preaching or writing, to impeach any of the doctrines of the church. It could only be compared to the singular apathy with which they endured, and often admired, the gross novels which Chaucer, Dunbar, Boccaccio, Bandello, and others composed upon the bad morals of the clergy. It seems as if the churchmen in both instances had endeavoured to compromise with the laity, and allowed them occasionally to gratify their coarse humour by indecent satire, provided they would abstain from any grave question concerning the foundation of the doctrines on which was erected such an immense fabric of ecclesiastical power.

But the sports thus licensed assumed a very different appearance so soon as the Protestant doctrines began to prevail; and the license which their forefathers had exercised in mere gaiety of heart, and without the least intention of dishonouring religion by their frolics, was now persevered in by the common people as a mode of testifying their utter disregard for the Roman priesthood and its ceremonies.

I may observe, for example, the case of an apparitor sent to Borthwick from the Primate of St. Andrews, to cite the lord of that castle, who was opposed by an Abbot of Unreason, at whose command the officer of the spiritual court was appointed to be ducked in a mill-dam, and obliged to eat up his parchment citation.

The reader may be amused with the following whimsical details of this incident, which took place in the castle of Borthwick,

in the year 1547. It appears that, in consequence of a process betwixt Master George Hay de Minzeane and the Lord Borthwick, letters of excommunication had passed against the latter, on account of the contumacy of certain witnesses. William Langlands, an apparitor or macer (*bacularius*) of the see of St. Andrews, presented these letters to the curate of the church of Borthwick requiring him to publish the same at the service of high mass. It seems that the inhabitants of the castle were at this time engaged in the favourite sport of enacting the Abbot of Unreason, a species of high jinks, in which a mimic prelate was elected, who, like the Lord of Misrule in England, turned all sort of lawful authority, and particularly the church ritual, into ridicule. This frolicsome person, with his retinue, notwithstanding of the apparitor's character, entered the church, seized upon the Primate's officer without hesitation, and, dragging him to the mill-dam on the south side of the castle, compelled him to leap into the water. Not contented with this partial immersion, the Abbot of Unreason pronounced that Mr. William Langlands was not yet sufficiently bathed, and therefore caused his assistants to lay him on his back in the stream, and duck him in the most satisfactory and perfect manner. The unfortunate apparitor was then conducted back to the church, where, for his refreshment after his bath, the letters of excommunication were torn to pieces, and steeped in a bowl of wine; the mock abbot being probably of opinion that a tough parchment was but dry eating, Langlands was compelled to eat the letters and swallow the wine, and dismissed by the Abbot of Unreason, with the comfortable assurance that, if any more such letters should arrive during the continuance of his office, 'they should a' gang the same gate,' i.e. go the same road.

A similar scene occurs betwixt a sumner of the Bishop of Rochester and Harpool, the servant of Lord Cobham, in the old play of *Sir John Oldcastle*, when the former compels the church-officer to eat his citation. The dialogue contains most of the jests which may be supposed appropriate to such an extraordinary occasion.

Harpool. Marry, sir, is this process parchment?

Sumner. Yes, marry is it.

Harpool. And this seal wax?

Sumner. It is so.

Harpool. If this be parchment, and this be wax, eat you this parchment and wax, or I will make parchment of your skin, and beat your brains into wax. Sirrah Sumner, dispatch — devour, sirrah, devour.

Sumner. I am my Lord of Rochester's sumner; I came to do my office, and thou shalt answer it.

Harpool. Sirrah, no railing, but betake thyself to thy teeth. Thou shalt eat no worse than thou bringest with thee. Thou bringest it for my lord; and wilt thou bring my lord worse than thou wilt eat thyself?

Sumner. Sir, I brought it not my lord to eat.

Harpool. O, do you Sir me now? All 's one for that: I 'll make you eat it for bringing it.

Sumner. I cannot eat it.

Harpool. Can you not? Sblood, I 'll beat you till you have a stomach? [*Beats him.*

Sumner. Oh, hold, hold, good Mr. Serving-man; I will eat it.

Harpool. Be champing, be chewing, sir, or I will chew you, you rogue. Tough wax is the purest of the honey.

Sumner. The purest of the honey! O Lord, sir! oh! oh!

Harpool. Feed, feed; 't is wholesome, rogue — wholesome. Cannot you, like an honest sumner, walk with the devil your brother, to fetch in your bailiff's rents, but you must come to a nobleman's house with process? If the seal were broad as the lead which covers Rochester Church, thou shouldst eat it.

Sumner. Oh, I am almost choked — I am almost choked!

Harpool. Who 's within there? will you shame my lord? is there no beer in the house? Butler, I say.

Enter BUTLER.

Butler. Here — here.

Harpool. Give him beer. Tough old sheep-skin 's but dry meat.

First Part of Sir John Oldcastle, Act ii. Scene 1.

NOTE 9, p. 173

This exhibition, the play-mare of Scotland, stood high among holyday gambols. It must be carefully separated from the wooden chargers which furnish out our nurseries. It gives rise to Hamlet's ejaculation —

> But oh, but oh, the hobby-horse is forgot!

There is a very comic scene in Beaumont and Fletcher's play of *Women Pleased,* where Hope-on-high Bomby, a Puritan cobbler, refuses to dance with the hobby-horse. There was much difficulty and great variety in the motions which the hobby-horse was expected to exhibit.

The learned Mr. Douce, who has contributed so much to the illustration of our theatrical antiquities, has given us a full account of this pageant, and the burlesque horsemanship which it practised.

'The hobby-horse,' says Mr. Douce, 'was represented by a man equipped with as much pasteboard as was sufficient to form the head and hinder parts of a horse, the quadrupedal defects being concealed by a long mantle or footcloth that nearly touched the ground. The performer, on this occasion, exerted all his skill in burlesque horsemanship. In Sampson's play of the *Vow-breaker*, 1636, a miller personates the hobby-horse, and being angry that the mayor of the city is put in competition with him, exclaims, "Let the major play the hobby-horse among his brethren, and he will, I hope our towne-lads cannot want a hobby-horse. Have I practised my reines, my careeres, my pranckers, my ambles, my false trotts, my smooth ambles, and Canterbury paces, and shall master major put me besides the hobby-horse? Have I borrowed the forehorse bells, his plumes and braveries, nay had his mane new shorne and frizl'd, and shall the major put me besides the hobby-horse?"' — Douce's *Illustrations*, vol. ii, p. 468.

Note 10, p. 174

The representation of Robin Hood was the darling May-game both in England and Scotland, and doubtless the favourite personification was often revived, when the Abbot of Unreason, or other pretences of frolic, gave an unusual degree of license.

The protestant clergy, who had formerly reaped advantage from the opportunities which these sports afforded them of directing their own satire and the ridicule of the lower orders against the Catholic Church, began to find that, when these purposes were served, their favourite pastimes deprived them of the wish to attend divine worship, and disturbed the frame of mind in which it can be attended to advantage. The celebrated Bishop Latimer gives a very naïve account of the manner in which, bishop as he was, he found himself compelled to give place to Robin Hood and his followers.

'I came once myselfe, riding on a journey homeward from London, and I sent word over night into the towne that I would preach there in the morning, because it was holiday, and methought it was a holidayes worke. The church stood in my way, and I tooke my horse and my company, and went thither (I

thought I should have found a great company in the church), and when I came there the church doore was fast locked. I tarryed there halfe an houre and more. At last the key was found, and one of the parish comes to me, and said, "Sir, this is a busie day with us, we cannot heare you; it is Robin Hood's day. The parish are gone abroad to gather for Robin Hood. I pray you let them not." I was faine there to give place to Robin Hood. I thought my rochet should have been regarded, though I were not; but it would not serve, it was faine to give place to Robin Hood's men. It is no laughing matter, my friends: it is a weeping matter, a heavie matter — a heavie matter. Under the pretence for gathering for Robin Hood, a traytour, and a theif, to put out a preacher; to have his office lesse esteemed to preferre Robin Hood before the ministration of God's word; and all this hath come of unpreaching prelates. This realme hath been ill provided for, that it hath had such corrupt judgments in it, to prefer Robin Hood to God's word.' — *Bishop Latimer's Sixth Sermon before King Edward.*

While the English Protestants thus preferred the outlaw's pageant to the preaching of their excellent bishop, the Scottish Calvinistic clergy, with the celebrated John Knox at their head, and backed by the authority of the magistrates of Edinburgh, who had of late been chosen exclusively from this party, found it impossible to control the rage of the populace, when they attempted to deprive them of the privilege of presenting their pageant of Robin Hood.

(1561). 'Vpon the xxi day of Junij, Archibalde Dowglas of Kilspindie, Provest of Ed^{r}, David Symmer and Adame Fullartoun, baillies of the samyne, causit ane cordinare servant, callit James Gillon, takin of befoir, for playing in Ed^{r} with Robene Hude, to wnderly the law, and put him to the knawlege of ane assyize, qlk yaij haid electit of yair favoraris, quha with schort deliberatioun condemnit him to be hangit for ye said cryme. And the deaconis of ye craftisman, fearing vproare, maid great solistatnis at ye handis of ye said provost and baillies, and als requirit John Knox, minister, for eschewing of tumult, to superceid ye executioun of him, vnto ye tyme yai suld adverteis my Lord Duke yairof. And yan, if it wes his mynd and will yat he should be disponit vpoun, ye said deaconis and craftismen sould convey him yaire; quha answerit, yat yai culd na way stope ye executioun of justice. Quhan ye time of ye said pouer mans hanging approchit, and yat ye hangman wes cum to ye jibbat with ye ledder, vpoune ye qlk ye said cordinare should

have bene hangit, ane certaine and remanent craftischilder, quha wes put to ye horne with ye said Gillione, ffor ye said Robene Hude's *playes*, and vyris yair assistaris and favoraris, past to wappinis, and yai brak down ye said jibbat, and yan chacit ye said provest, baillies, and Alexr. Guthrie, in ye said Alexander's writing-buith, and held yame yairin; and yairefter past to ye tolbuyt, and becaus the samyne was steiket, and onnawayes culd get the keyes thairof, thai brake the said tolbuith dore with foure hamberis per force (the said provest and baillies luckand thairon), and not onlie put thar the said Gillione to fredome and libertie, and brocht him furth of the said tolbuit, bot alsua the remanent presonaris being thairintill. And this done, the said craftismen's servands, with the said condempnit cordonar, past doun to the Netherbow, to have past furth thairat; bot becaus the samyne on thair coming thairto wes closit, thai past vp agane the Hie streit of the said bourghe to the Castell hill, and in this menetyme the saidis provest and baillies and thair assistaris being in the writting-buith of the said Alexr. Guthrie, past and enterit in the said tolbuyt, and in the said servandes passage vp the Hie streit, then schote furth thairof at thame ane dog, and hurt ane servand of the said childer. This being done, thair wes nathing vthir but the one partie schuteand out and castand stanes furth of the said tolbuyt, and the vther pairtie schuteand hagbuttis in the same agane. And sua the craftismen's servandis, aboue written, held and inclosit the said provest and baillies continewallie in the said tolbuyth, frae three houris efternone quhill aught houris at even, and na man of the said town prensit to relieve thair said provest and bailles. And than thai send to the maisters of the Castell, to caus tham if thai mycht stay the said servandis, quha maid ane maner to do the same, bot thai could not bring the same to ane finall end, ffor the said servands wold on nowayes stay fra, quhill thai had revengit the hurting of ane of them; and thairefter the constable of the Castell come down thairfra, and he with the said maisters treatit betwix the said pties in this maner: — That the said provost and baillies sall remit to the said craftischilder all actioun, cryme, and offens that thai had committit aganes thame in any tyme bygane; and band and oblast thame never to pursew them thairfor; and als commandit thair maisters to resaue them agane in thair services, as thai did befoir. And this being proclamit at the mercat cross, thai scalit, and the said provest and baillies come furth of the same tolbouyth,' etc. etc. etc.

John Knōx, who writes at large upon this tumult, informs us it

was inflamed by the deacons of craftes, who, resenting the superiority assumed over them by the magistrates, would yield no assistance to put down the tumult. 'They will be magistrates alone,' said the recusant deacons, 'e'en let them rule the populace alone'; and accordingly they passed quietly to take their 'four-hours penny,' and left the magistrates to help themselves as they could. Many persons were excommunicated for this outrage, and not admitted to church ordinances till they had made satisfaction.

Note 11, p. 190

These rude rhymes are taken, with trifling alterations, from a ballad called 'Trim-go-trix.' It occurs in a singular collection, entitled *A Compendious Book of Godly and Spiritual Songs, collected out of Sundrie Parts of the Scripture, with Sundry of other Ballatis Changed out of Prophane Sanges, for Avoyding of Sin and Harlotrie, with Augmentation of Sundrie Gude and Godly Ballates.* Edinburgh, printed by Andro Hart. This curious collection has been reprinted in Mr. John Graham Dalyell's *Scottish Poems of the Sixteenth Century.* Edin. 1801, 2 vols.

Note 12, p. 205

There is a popular belief respecting evil spirits, that they cannot enter an inhabited house unless invited, nay, dragged over the threshold. There is an instance of the same superstition in the *Tales of the Genii,* where an enchanter is supposed to have intruded himself into the divan of the sultan.

'"Thus," said the illustrious Misnar, "let the enemies of Mahomet be dismayed! but inform me, O ye sages! under the semblance of which of your brethren did that foul enchanter gain admittance here?" "May the lord of my heart," answered Bahilu, the hermit of the faithful from Queda, "triumph over all his foes! As I travelled on the mountains from Queda, and saw neither the footsteps of beasts, nor the flights of birds, behold, I chanced to pass through a cavern, in whose hollow sides I found this accursed sage, to whom I unfolded the invitation of the Sultan of India, and we, joining, journeyed towards the divan; but ere we entered, he said unto me, 'Put thy hand forth, and pull me towards thee into the divan, calling on the name of Mahomet, for the evil spirits are on me, and vex me.'"'

I have understood that many parts of these fine tales, and in

particular that of the Sultan Misnar, were taken from genuine Oriental sources by the editor, Mr. James Ridley.

But the most picturesque use of this popular belief occurs in Coleridge's beautiful and tantalising fragment of *Christabel*. Has not our own imaginative poet cause to fear that future ages will desire to summon him from his place of rest, as Milton longed

> To call him up that left half told
> The story of Cambuscan bold?

The verses I refer to are when Christabel conducts into her father's castle a mysterious and malevolent being, under the guise of a distressed female stranger.

> They cross'd the moat, and Christabel
> Took the key that fitted well;
> A little door she open'd straight,
> All in the middle of the gate;
> The gate that was iron'd within and without,
> Where an army in battle array had march'd out.
>
> The lady sank, belike thro' pain,
> And Christabel with might and main
> Lifted her up, a weary weight,
> Over the threshold of the gate:
> Then the lady rose again,
> And moved as she were not in pain.
>
> So free from danger, free from fear,
> They cross'd the court: right glad they were.
> And Christabel devoutly cried
> To the lady by her side:
> 'Praise we the Virgin, all divine,
> Who hath rescued thee from thy distress.
> 'Alas, alas!' said Geraldine,
> 'I cannot speak for weariness.'
> So free from danger, free from fear,
> They cross'd the court: right glad they wer

NOTE 13, p. 237

George, fifth Lord Seyton, was immovably faithful to Queen Mary during all the mutabilities of her fortune. He was grand master of the household, in which capacity he had a picture painted of himself with his official baton, and the following motto: —

> In adversitate patiens;
> In prosperitate benevolus.
> Hazard, yet forward.

On various parts of his castle he inscribed, as expressing his religious and political creed, the legend,

Un Dieu, un Foy, un Roy, un Loy

He declined to be promoted to an earldom, which Queen Mary offered him at the same time when she advanced her natural brother to be Earl of Mar, and afterwards of Murray.

On his refusing this honour, Mary wrote, or caused to be written, the following lines in Latin and French: —

> Sunt comites, ducesque alii, sunt denique reges;
> Sethoni dominum sit satis esse mihi.

> Il y a des comptes, des roys, des ducs; ainsi
> C'est assez pour moy d'estre Seigneur de Seton.

Which may be thus rendered: —

> Earl, duke, or king, be thou that list to be;
> Seton, thy lordship is enough for me.

This distich reminds us of the 'pride which aped humility' in the motto of the house of Couci:

> Je suis ni roy, ni prince aussi;
> Je suis le Seigneur de Coucy.

After the battle of Langside, Lord Seton was obliged to retire abroad for safety, and was an exile for two years, during which he was reduced to the necessity of driving a waggon in Flanders for his subsistence. He rose to favour in James VI.'s reign, and resuming his paternal property, had himself painted in his waggoner's dress and in the act of driving a wain with four horses, on the north end of a stately gallery at Seton Castle. He appears to have been fond of the arts; for there exists a beautiful family-piece of him in the centre of his family. Mr. Pinkerton, in his *Scottish Iconographia*, published an engraving of this curious portrait. The original is the property of Lord Somerville, nearly connected with the Seton family, and is at present at his lordship's fishing-villa of the Pavillion, near Melrose.

Note 14, p. 238

A name given to the gold chains worn by the military men of the period. It is of Spanish origin; for the fashion of wearing these costly ornaments was much followed amongst the conquerors of the New World.

Note 15, p. 247

A species of guillotine which the Regent Morton brought down from Halifax, certainly at a period considerably later than intimated in the tale. He was himself the first that suffered by the engine.

GLOSSARY

a', all.
aby, abye, suffer, endure.
ado, to do.
adverteis, inform.
als, alsua, also.
an, if.
Andrea Ferrara, a broadsword, a sword of the finest steel, so called after the maker.
anent, opposite, concerning.
apparitor, an officer of a spiritual court.
argute, sharp, acute.
arles, earnest money.
ashler, masonry constructed of squared stones.
assoilzie, acquit.
a-trowling, a-rolling.
aught, anything; also, eight.
auld, old.
aver, a cart horse.
awmous, alms.
ay, yes.

bailie, a Scotch magistrate.
baith, both.
baldric, a richly ornamented girdle.
ballatis, ballads.
ban-dog, a dog tied or chained to guard a house or on account of its ferocity, usually a mastiff or a bloodhound.
band, bound.
bangsters, disorderly persons.
barret-cap, a military cap.
basnet, a helmet.
beef-brewis, beef broth.
befoir, before.
benison, blessing.
beshrew, evil befall, plague take.
bield, shelter.
bilbo, a sword.
birlit, twirled, spun.
blink, a glance.
blythe, glad, merry.
bode, forebode, portend.
bodle, a small copper coin.
bonny, pretty, fine.
border doom, death.
bounden, bound, obliged.
brag, defy.
brancher, a young hawk when it first leaves the nest and hops about the branches.
brownie, a spirit.
buith, a booth, a shop.
bumbast, bombast, a stuff used to swell garments.

Caliburn, Excalibur, the sword of King Arthur.
callit, called.
canny, careful, cautious.
capriole, a leap made by a horse without advancing.
cast, a flight.
cast (of hawks), the number let go at once.
castand, casting.
cates, delicacies.
caudle, a warm drink.
causit, caused.
certes, by my, by my troth!
chafe, passion.
change house, an ale-house, a roadside inn where horses were changed.
chastise, repress.
chuff, a clown.
churl, a peasant, a rustic.
clink, a blow, a stroke.
Cock of the North, The Earl of Huntly.
cockles of the heart, the inmost recesses of the heart.
cog, to deceive.
cogging, drinking.
commendator, the holder of a benefice.
condemnit, condempnit, condemned.

congregation, Lords of the, the leaders of the Scottish Reformation party.
coneys, rabbits.
cordinare, a cordwainer, a shoemaker.
coronach, a dirge.
corslet, armor, a breastplate.
court cattle, courtiers.
crack-hemp, crack-halter, a gallows bird.
crafteschilder, a craftsman's apprentices.
craftisman, a craftsman, an artisan.
crombie, crummy, a crooked horn cow.
crown of the causeway, the middle of the street.
crown of the sun, an old French gold coin of Louis XI and Charles VIII =14s.
crush a pot, drink, carouse.
cuittle, wheedle, tickle.
culverin, a long, light gun.
cum, come.
custodier, a keeper.
cutt, a fool.

Danske, Danish.
deaconis, presidents of incorporated trades.
debateable land, the Border country.
debit, misdemeanor.
dight your gabs! wipe your mouths! be silent!
dink, to deck, to dress.
dirk, a dagger; also, to stab.
dispart, to divide.
disponit upon, disposed of.
dore, a door.
dortour, a dormitory.
douce, sober, sedate.
dow, a dove.
dudgeon, a small dagger.

E La, the highest note in the gamut.
e'en, even.
enow, enough.
espial, a spy.
eyas, a young hawk.

fa', fall, fall on.
falchion, a short crooked sword.
falconet, a small cannon.
fash, trouble.
favoraris, favourers.
first head, the finest head of deer.
fleech, coax, flatter, cajole.
flesh and fell, muscle and skin.
forehand, the part of a horse before the rider.
four-hours penny, the four o'clock meal.
fox, an old-fashioned broadsword.
fro', from.
frounce, a distemper.

gae, go.
galliard, a lively dance; also, a gay youth.
gambade, a leap or bound, a prank.
garnish, an ornament.
gate, road, way.
gaze hound, a hound that pursues by sight.
gear, matter.
gentles, gentlefolk.
gestic lore, knowledge of dancing.
gled, a kite.
gleg, quick of perception.
gon, gone, past.
gospellers, Reformers.
gousty, ghostly, desolate.
gowd, to lay, to embroider in gold.
gramercy, thanks.
grey groat, a base coin, representing a thing of little or no value.
gude, good.

hackit, white-faced.
hae, have.
hag, brushwood.
haggard, a wild hawk caught when in its adult plumage.
haid, had.
halidome, land held under a religious house.
hangit, hanged.
hap, chance, happen.
hard money, cash.
harried out, plundered of everything.
Harrygroat, a groat of the time of Henry VIII.
Hie Streit, High Street.

hinds, peasants, farm-servants.
hodden grey, rough cloth the natural colour of the wool.
hoodie crow, the hooded or Royston crow.
horn, put to ye, proclaimed an outlaw.
hours, certain prayers in the Roman Church to be said at stated times.
howlet, an owl.
huissier, an usher.

ilk, the same.
ilka, each, every.
imp, to graft.
injeer, to introduce by artful methods.
intellects, parts, faculties.

jackanapes, a monkey, a ridiculous upstart.
jack-man, an armed retainer.
Jeddart, Jedburgh.
jerking, a beating.
jess, a short strap fastened round each leg of a hawk used in falconry.
jibbat, a gibbet.
jiggeting, shaking up and down, fidgeting.
jouk, duck, stoop.
jouk and let the jaw gang by, stoop and let the wave pass.
juleps, sweet drinks.

kail, colewort, cabbage.
kale, broth made of greens.
keepit, kept.
kelpie, an imaginary spirit of the waters.
ken'd, known.
kestril kite, an inferior kind of hawk, a mean fellow.
kirk, a church.
kirtle, a gown.
kittle, difficult, ticklish.
knave, a boy, a rascal.
knawledge, trial.

landward, rural, inland.
lang, long.
lang kale, long or unshorn colewort.
langsyne, long since.
lawing, a reckoning, a tavern bill.
least penny, the least piece of money, a worthless person.
ledder, a ladder.
lenten kail, broth made without meat.
lick, a blow.
limbo-lake, an imaginary region beyond this world, the pit of hell.
ling, the common heather.
list, wish, choose.
lither, lazy.
loaning, greensward on which cows are grazed, a meadow.
loch, a lake.
lockeram, coarse linen.
lubbard, a clown.
luckand, looking.
lunt, a lighted match.
lurdane, a worthless fellow.

maiden, an instrument of capital punishment.
mail, a bag, a pack.
makebate, an exciter of contentions, a mischief maker.
malapert, impertinent, presumptuous.
malison, a curse.
marry, indeed, forsooth.
marry come up, indeed.
mavis, the thrush.
mazed, bewildered.
mazzard, the head, the face.
men-quellers, murderers.
merlin, a species of hawk.
messan, a small dog.
messan-page, cur of a page.
mew, a cage, to confine.
mint, to aim at.
Morisco, Moorish.
morion, a kind of helmet.
moss, a swamp, a bog.
mumchance, an old game at cards.

nicknackets, trifles.
nonce, occasion.
notched off, chopped off.

o', of.
oblast, obliged.
onnawayes, in any way.
on 't, of it.
ostlere-wife, the mistress of an inn.

ousel, the dipper bird.
ower, over, too.

paip, the Pope.
pantler, the keeper of the pantry, one in charge of provisions.
pantoufle, a slipper.
papistrie, Popery.
parcel-poet, a bit of a poet.
pasche, Easter.
pearlin muffler, a lace veil.
peel-house, a small square tower used for defence.
pickthank, a mischief maker, a tale-bearer.
pinners, a female headdress.
pith, power, strength.
plack, a small copper coin.
popinjay, a parrot, a fop.
portioner, the proprietor of a small portion of land.
pottle, a bottle.
pottle-pot, a vessel holding two quarts.
pouch, a pocket.
pragmatical, officious.
prensit, sought.
presonaris, prisoners.
pricking, running.
propale, to publish.
puir, poor.

quean, a young woman (often implying disrespect).
quha, who.
quhan, when.
quhele, a wheel.
quhilk, which.
quhill, till.
quit bridle, quit titt, leave bridle, lose horse.

raid, an inroad, an attack.
rebeck, a three stringed musical instrument.
redder's lick, the blow that often falls on one who interferes in a quarrel.
rede, counsel.
reft, deprived, bereft, snatched.
regality, lordship of, territorial jurisdiction of a royal nature, granted by the king.
religioner, an ecclesiastic.
rifler, a hawk that does not return to the lure.
rochet, a sort of surplice worn by bishops.
rock, a distaff.
ruff, a puckered linen ornament for the neck.
ruffle, bluster, swagger.

sae, so.
samyne, the same.
sangs, songs.
scalit, dispersed.
schort, short.
schuteand, shooting.
se, see.
sel', self.
shaveling, a priest.
shoon, shoes.
sith, seeing that, since.
slashed, having vertical slits to show a contrasting lining.
sleeveless, unreasonable.
slip tether, get away.
slogan, a war cry.
slut, an untidy woman.
sniggling, smirking.
solistatins, solicitude.
solan-goose, a gannet.
sooth, true, truth.
sough, the sound of the wind; **calm sough,** a quiet tongue.
springald, a stripling.
stammel, reddish.
St. Martin of Bullions, the St. Swithin, or weeping saint, of Scotland.
steikit, shut.
stilet, a stiletto, a small dagger.
stoop, swoop, pounce.
stoup, a vessel or measure for liquids.
straike, a bushel.
strap, be hanged.
sua, so.
suld, should.
superceid, suspend.
swart, black, tawny.
syne, since, ago.

Tace is Latin for candle, silence is the word.
ta'en, taken.

GLOSSARY

tale-pyet, a tell-tale.
tent, attend.
tercel, the male falcon.
thairintill, therein.
tilbury, a gig.
tillyvalley, rejecting as impertinent.
tolbuyt, a tolbooth, a jail.
trangam, a trinket.
trencher, a wooden plate.
tressure, in heraldry, a kind of border.
troth, truth, sure.
trow, think, believe.
truckle, a trundle-bed, a low bed on wheels.
truncheon, a club, a cudgel.
two and plack, two bodles and a plack.

uncanny, mysterious, unpleasant.
usquebaugh, whiskey.

vertugardin, a hoop petticoat.
vivers, victuals.

wallop, quick motion.
wanion, vengeance, the devil!
wap, flap.
waur, worse.
weasand, the windpipe.
weird, fate, destiny.
wes, was.
wha, who.
whaup, a curlew.
whilly, to gull, to wheedle.
whilom, formerly.
whinger, a short hanger or sword, sometimes used as a knife at meals.
white-boy, a favorite.
win, get.
winderly, undergo.
wonot, will not.
wot, know.
wrang, wrong.
wylie-coat, an under-vest.

yoldring, a yellow-hammer (a bird).

END OF VOLUME I